

Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS Administrator Guide

23.12 — Last update: 17 April 2024

IPConfigure

Copyright © 2024 IPConfigure

Table of Contents

Introduction	6
About the Orchid Product Family	7
About the Orchid Fusion/Orchid Hybrid VMS Administrator Guide	
How to Sign In	
A Quick Word on Web Browsers and Operating Modes	
Signing In	
Account Settings	
Getting Started	24
Accessing the System Menu	
Accessing the Configuration Menu	
Managing Orchid Servers	27
Add an Orchid Recorder	
Refresh Cameras	
Edit Orchid Recorder Settings	
Delete an Orchid Recorder	
Open an Orchid Recorder	
Search / Sort Servers	
The Cameras Tab	
Add Cameras	41
Multi-stream Capabilities	
Edit Camera Stream Settings	
Camera Settings	50
Camera Stream Settings	53
Advanced Settings: Fisheye Dewarping	62
Advanced Settings: Motion Detection	65
Working with Camera Streams	68
Cameras with Multiple Lenses	73
Recovering a Camera	75
Removing Cameras	77
Searching for a Camera	79
The Users Tab	80
Adding New Orchid Users	
Editing Existing Orchid Users	83
Deleting Existing Orchid Users	85
The Retention Policy Tab	86
The System Status Tab	90
The System Report Tab	94
The Audit Logs Tab	98

The Activation Tab	
Adding a License to Orchid Recorder (Quick Method)	
Adding a License to Orchid Recorder (Offline Method)	
Modifying an Existing License (Quick Method)	115
Modifying an Existing License (Offline Method)	
The Advanced Settings Tab	
Working With Advanced Properties	
Advanced Properties Search Feature	
Creating and Managing Users	
Access the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Users List	130
Add a New Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS User	
Edit Existing Users	
Delete Existing Users	
Search For a User	
Creating and Managing Camera Groups	
Access the Orchid Fusion VMS Camera Group List	
Add a Camera Group	
Add a Camera Sub-Group	
Edit Camera Group	
Delete a Camera Group	
Move a Camera Group	
Find Ungrouped Cameras	
Camera Group Settings	
Search for a Camera Group	
The Maps Feature	
Create a Map	
Edit a Map	
Delete a Map	
Creating and Managing Permission Crouns	165
Creating and Managing Permission Groups	
Orchid Fusion VMS Default Permission Groups	
Custom Permission Groups	
Tips for Creating Permission Groups	
Accessing the Permission Groups	
Add an Administrator Permission Group	
Add a Permission Group with Individual Members	
Add a Permission Group that Includes a Member Group	
Add a Permission Group for Active Directory	
Add a Permission Group for Azure Active Directory	
Add a Permission Group for FreeIPA	
Add a Permission Group for SAML	
Add an "All Apps" Permission Group	

Add a Permission Group for Selected Apps	201
Edit Permission Group	203
Delete Permission Group	204
Search for a Permission Group	205
Notifications	206
System Alerts	208
Adding System Alerts	209
Editing or Deleting a System Alert	217
System Alert Samples	219
Motion Alerts	221
Adding Motion Alerts	223
Editing or Deleting a Motion Alert	229
Adding Schedules	230
Editing or Deleting a Schedule	232
SMTP Servers	233
Add an SMTP Server	235
Editing or Deleting an SMTP Server	237
The Library Feature	238
Access the Library Feature	239
Add an Item to the Library	240
Review a Library Item	247
Delete a Library Item	250
Search / Sort Library Items	251
Licensing	254
Access the Licensing Feature	255
Download a License Report	257
Upload an Activation Bundle	259
Defining and Managing Event Subscriptions	261
Access the Event Subscriptions List	
Adding an Event Subscription	
Adding an ONVIF Subscription	
Adding an External Subscription	270
Editing and Deleting an Event Subscription	274
Orchid Fusion VMS APPs	277
Access the Orchid Fusion VMS APPs Feature	278
Other Administrator Features	
Sharing Stages	
Managing PTZ Presets	284
Advanced Topics	

Recovering an Orchid Recorder VMS Server	
How Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS's Proxy Works	
Trouble Viewing the Camera Stream in Orchid Fusion VMS	
Checking for Packet Loss	
About WebRTC	
Comparing Orchid Fusion VMS Operating Modes	293
Additional Support	
How to Submit a Support Request	

Introduction

Thank you for your interest in IPConfigure's Orchid Fusion/Hybrid Video Management System. This guide should provide you with everything you need to know as you prepare the system for readiness. We'll begin with an overview of the product and the Administrator guide, and a few basics about navigating the software. Then we'll explain how to add Orchid Recorders, users and *Camera Groups*. Once that is done, we'll cover *Permissions*, *Notifications*, *Library*, *Licensing*, *Events*, and other advanced topics to help you manage and understand the system.

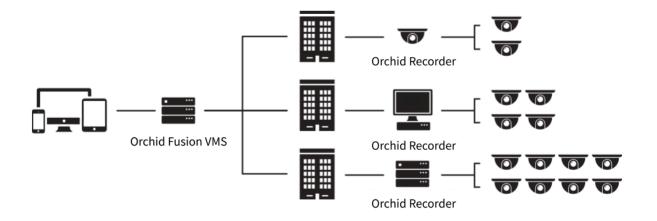
Seginning in version 23.12, the Orchid Core VMS product name is being replaced by Orchid Recorder. For new users, this emphasizes that the role of the Orchid server is to record all of the video for the system. Existing users will notice that the theme of the Orchid user interface will change as different licenses are applied to each Orchid server. So when you review the Orchid servers that are registered to your Fusion or Hybrid system, you may notice that the theme has changed. Refer to the Activation tab for additional information on the license status and the theme.

About the Orchid Product Family

Orchid Recorder is the foundation of IPConfigure's Video Management System. Orchid Recorder runs on a single server to collect, record, and store video from network cameras. Accessible via an intuitive web browser interface, Orchid Recorder allows users to view live and recorded video from virtually any web-enabled device.

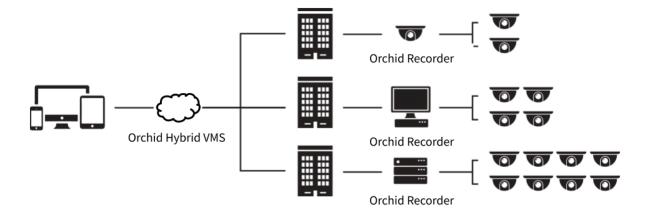
Orchid Fusion VMS is an enterprise software developed to integrate multiple Orchid Recorders from various locations into one seamless management system. Designed to work across a variety of operating systems, camera types and network topologies, Orchid Fusion VMS is the perfect solution for large organizations.

Orchid Recorder and Orchid Fusion VMS have very similar user interfaces, and both systems allow viewing and exporting video, but there is a key difference between the two. While Orchid Recorder works on the camera level, Orchid Fusion VMS now works on the camera level *and* the server level. In Orchid Recorder, the administrator will "register" network cameras, configure camera stream settings, and establish video retention levels for each camera. Orchid Fusion VMS has the power to "register" both cameras and individual Orchid Recorders, resulting in increased management capabilities to an entire network of Orchid Recorders.



Orchid Fusion and Orchid Hybrid

Orchid Fusion VMS and Orchid Hybrid VMS are nearly identical systems. They are both used to manage multiple Orchid Recorders. Orchid Fusion VMS requires you to have one or more Orchid Recorders and an Orchid Fusion VMS server to manage them. Orchid Hybrid VMS combines onpremise recording with cloud management. So while video is still stored on-site (on an Orchid server), the Hybrid system provides server aggregation, management, and accessibility through the cloud.



About the Orchid Fusion/Orchid Hybrid VMS Administrator Guide

The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Administrator Guide is designed for IPConfigure dealers, integrators, or system administrators and is intended to cover the topics that deal with system administration and features that are not part of everyday operation.

Since this guide will be used for both Orchid Fusion and Orchid Hybrid VMS, you will see screenshots from both systems in this manual.

This guide includes information on the following topics:

- How to Sign into the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Software
- Getting Started
- Adding and Managing Orchid Recorders
- Creating and Managing Users
- Creating and Managing Camera Groups
- Managing Stages
- Creating and Managing Permission Groups
- Defining Notifications
- Using the Library
- Licensing
- Defining Event Subscriptions
- Orchid Fusion VMS APPs
- Advanced Topics
- Additional Support

For details on everyday tasks regarding the *Stage*, *Timeline Bar*, and viewing/recording video, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion/Orchid Hybrid VMS User Guide</u>.

How to Sign In

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS can be accessed easily through most modern web browsers, such as the latest versions of Chrome or Firefox. The latest version of Chrome is recommended. Your browser choice will determine the available operating modes for Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.

The following web browsers are explicitly *not* supported: Internet Explorer 11, Firefox 52 ESR, and any Google Chrome version older than version 48.

A Quick Word on Web Browsers and Operating Modes

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports Web Real-Time Communication (WebRTC). This technology allows for viewing full-bandwidth, live and recorded H264 video streams within a web browser (without the need to download a plugin). Beginning in version 23.6, Orchid supports WebRTC retransmission by default. With WebRTC retransmission, the web browser can resend packets of video to Orchid to help ensure that the packets arrive. This improvement allows WebRTC to provide full-bandwidth video even in marginal network conditions.

WebRTC mode and Low-bandwidth mode are available in the following browsers:

- (Preferred) Latest version of Google Chrome, in a MacOS, Windows, or Linux desktop environment, or on a mobile device
- Latest version of Safari (mobile and desktop)
- Latest version of Mozilla Firefox
- Latest version of Microsoft Edge

All other web browsers support Low-bandwidth mode only. (For a detailed comparison of the two operating modes, please refer to the <u>Comparing Operating Modes</u> section.)

Signing In

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS has several ways to sign in, and will allow mixed authentication modes. So, Administrators may enable multiple sign in modes on the same system.

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports each of the following external authentication providers:

- Google
- Active Directory
- Azure Active Directory
- FreeIPA
- SAML

Beginning in version 23.9, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports Single Sign-On using SAML. This can be used with a variety of Identity Providers (IdPs) including Auth0, Ping, Google, and Azure AD/Entra ID. The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS App also supports the SAML authentication method on iOS and Android devices. Please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Installation Guide</u> for more details on configuring the system for SAML authentication.

Accessing the Sign In Screen

Fusion

- To open Orchid Fusion VMS on a client device, type the IP address of the Orchid Fusion VMS server in the web browser address bar. If you are opening Orchid Fusion VMS on the Orchid Fusion VMS server itself, you may enter localhost:8080 in the address bar (provided the default port was used). You may also be able to use the Orchid Fusion VMS link in the system menu or the Desktop icon, if available.
- 2. You will be prompted to sign into Orchid Fusion VMS.

The username and password are both case sensitive.

Orchid Fusion
Username
Password
Low-bandwidth mode
<i>IP</i> CONFIGURE

Hybrid

- To open Orchid Hybrid VMS on a client device, type https://<your-id>.ipconfigure.com into the web browser address bar (where <your-id> is the system identifier assigned to your Orchid Hybrid VMS system).
- 2. You will be prompted to sign into Orchid Hybrid VMS.

* The username and password are both case sensitive.

⊗ Orchid Hybrid

Username	
Password	
Low-bandwidth mode	
agreement)	
or	
G SIGN IN WITH GOOGLE	
IPCONFIGURE	

Standard Sign In

- Enter your username and password in the fields provided. (This information should be provided to you by your Administrator.) Beginning in version 23.3, all users will have the option to change their own password after they are signed in. Please refer to <u>Account</u> <u>Settings</u> for more details.
 - a. If you are the Fusion Administrator and this is your first time signing in, enter the username admin and the password you set when Orchid Fusion VMS was installed.
 - b. If you are the Hybrid Administrator and this is your first time signing in, enter the user name **admin** and the default Administrator password provided by IPConfigure.
- For improved security, after this initial sign in, Administrators should not use the default *Admin* account. Instead, each Administrator should create an individual User account. If you sign in as the default Administrator, when you sign out, you will automatically sign out any other Administrator users that are signed in with the default Administrator credentials.

- 2. If the *Low-bandwidth mode* checkbox appears, you may choose to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - a. Mark the box if you want to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - b. Leave the box unmarked if you want to run in WebRTC mode.

If the checkbox does not appear, you will run in Low-bandwidth mode by default (because the browser you are using does not currently support WebRTC mode).

- 3. Mark the *I have read and accept...* checkbox to acknowledge that you accept the terms of the access agreement. (You may not see this checkbox.)
- 4. Press *Sign In*. (You will remain signed in for approximately 30 days.)

Sign In with Google

With this method, you will be able to sign into Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS using your existing Google credentials (eliminating the need for yet another password). On Fusion systems, this requires that your system administrator has enabled Google Authentication, and an Orchid Fusion VMS user is linked to your Google account. (For more details, please refer to the <u>Orchid</u> <u>Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.) On Hybrid systems, this requires that IPConfigure has enabled Google authentication, and an Orchid Hybrid VMS user is linked to your Google account.

Username
Password
Low-bandwidth mode
SIGN IN
or
G SIGN IN WITH GOOGLE
<i>IP</i> CONFIGURE

- 1. If the *Low-bandwidth mode* checkbox appears, you may choose to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - a. Mark the box if you want to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - b. Leave the box unmarked if you want to run in WebRTC mode.

If the checkbox does not appear, you will run in Low-bandwidth mode by default (because the browser you are using does not currently support WebRTC mode).

- 2. Mark the *I have read and accept...* checkbox to acknowledge that you accept the terms of the access agreement. (You may not see this checkbox.)
- 3. Press the *Sign In With Google* button.
- 4. A Google sign in screen will appear. Select the Google account that you associate with Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.
 - a. If you are already signed into the selected Google account, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will open. (You will remain signed in for approximately 30 days.)
 - b. If you are not already signed into Google, enter your password and press the *Next* button. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will open. (You will remain signed in for approximately 30 days.)

Sign In with Active Directory

With this method, you will be able to sign into Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS using your existing Active Directory credentials. This requires some configuration which should be performed by the Orchid Fusion VMS Administrator, or by IPConfigure (for Hybrid systems). (For more details, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.)

Username	
User@ipconfigure.com	
Password	
Low-bandwidth mode	
SIGN IN	
or	
G SIGN IN WITH GOOGLE	
<i>IP</i> CONFIGURE	

- 1. Enter your username using the email style notation <userid>@<domain> (like john.smith@ipconfigure.com).
- 2. Enter your password.
- 3. If the *Low-bandwidth mode* checkbox appears, you may choose to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - a. Mark the box if you want to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - b. Leave the box unmarked if you want to run in WebRTC mode.

If the checkbox does not appear, you will run in Low-bandwidth mode by default (because the browser you are using does not currently support WebRTC mode).

- 4. Mark the *I have read and accept...* checkbox to acknowledge that you accept the terms of the access agreement. (You may not see this checkbox.)
- 5. Press the *Sign In* button. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will open. (You will remain signed in for approximately 30 days.)

Sign In with Azure Active Directory

With this method, you will be able to sign into Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS using your existing Azure Active Directory credentials. This requires some configuration which should be performed by the Orchid Fusion VMS Administrator, or by IPConfigure (for Hybrid systems). (For more details, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.)

Username	
Password	
Low-bandwidth mode	
SIGN IN WITH AZURE	
<i>IP</i> CONFIGURE	

- 1. If the *Low-bandwidth mode* checkbox appears, you may choose to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - a. Mark the box if you want to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - b. Leave the box unmarked if you want to run in WebRTC mode.

If the checkbox does not appear, you will run in Low-bandwidth mode by default (because the browser you are using does not currently support WebRTC mode).

- 2. Mark the *I have read and accept...* checkbox to acknowledge that you accept the terms of the access agreement. (You may not see this checkbox.)
- 3. Press the *Sign In With Azure* button.
- 4. A Microsoft sign in screen will appear. Click on the Azure account that you associate with Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will open. (You will remain signed in for approximately 30 days.)

Sign In with FreeIPA

With this method, you will be able to sign into Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS using your existing FreeIPA credentials. This requires some configuration which should be performed by the Orchid Fusion VMS Administrator, or by IPConfigure (for Hybrid systems). (For more details, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.)

Username	
User@yourdomain.com	
Password	
•••••	
Low-bandwidth mode	
SIGN IN	
or	
G SIGN IN WITH GOOGLE	
<i>IP</i> CONFIGURE	

- 1. Enter your username using the email style notation <userid>@<domain> (like john.smith@ipconfigure.com).
- 2. Enter your password.
- 3. If the *Low-bandwidth mode* checkbox appears, you may choose to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - a. Mark the box if you want to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - b. Leave the box unmarked if you want to run in WebRTC mode.

If the checkbox does not appear, you will run in Low-bandwidth mode by default (because the browser you are using does not currently support WebRTC mode).

- 4. Mark the *I have read and accept...* checkbox to acknowledge that you accept the terms of the access agreement. (You may not see this checkbox.)
- 5. Press *Sign In*. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will open. (You will remain signed in for approximately 30 days.)

Sign In with SAML

With this method, you will be able to sign into Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS using your existing Single Sign-On credentials. This requires that your system administrator has configured the Fusion system to work with SAML, and that at least one Identity Provider (IdP) has been set up. (For more details, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.) Remember, on Hybrid systems, you will need to contact IPConfigure Support for help configuring the system for SAML.

In the example below, users will be able to sign into the system using the standard sign-in method, or with Google (via SAML).

公Orchid Hybrid		
Username Password Ø		
 Low-bandwidth mode I have read and accept the terms of the access agreement. 		
or		
SIGN IN WITH GOOGLE/SAML		
<i>IP</i> CONFIGURE		

- 1. If the *Low-bandwidth mode* checkbox appears, you may choose to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - a. Mark the box if you want to run in Low-bandwidth mode.
 - b. Leave the box unmarked if you want to run in WebRTC mode.

If the checkbox does not appear, you will run in Low-bandwidth mode by default (because the browser you are using does not support other operating modes).

- 2. Mark the *I have read and accept...* checkbox to acknowledge that you accept the terms of the access agreement. (You may not see this checkbox.)
- 3. Press the *Sign In With SAML* button.
- 4. A sign in screen will appear at which you may enter the appropriate credentials.

Account Settings

Beginning in version 23.3, you and all of your end-users will each have access to your own Fusion account information. This means that each user will be able to change their own password.

 To access your account information, go to the System Menu and select Account Settings. The screen will list your username and your email address (if it was entered into the system).

💬 Orchid Fusion VMS - IPConfigure 🗙 🕂		✓ – ø ×
← → C ▲ Not secure castleonacloud.ipconfigure	s.com:8080/#//account-settings	er @ 순 ☆ 😕 🖬 🌖 🗄
2 Orchid Fusion		Signed in as AdminSupport
EVENTS		
SERVERS	Account Information	
	Username AdminSupport	lisor
CAMERA GROUPS	Empeli Address	
PERMISSION GROUPS	as@ipconfigure.com inform	ation
A NOTIFICATIONS		
LIBRARY	Security	
	CHANGE PASSWORD	
EVENT SUBSCRIPTIONS	CHANGE PASSWORD	
ACCOUNT SETTINGS		
VERSION INFORMATION	Char	nge
	ЧO	ur
	passv	Nord
	passi	NOTO

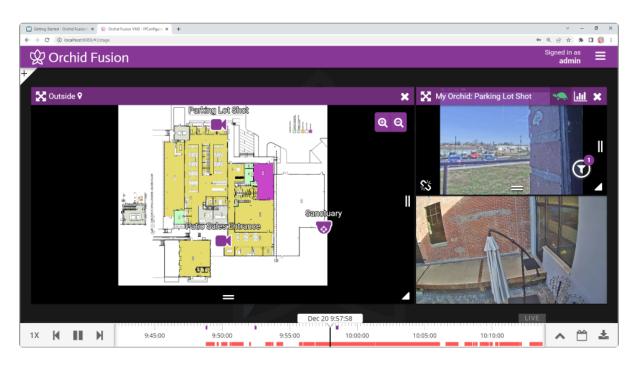
2. If you want to change your password, press the *Change Password* button.

Change Password	×
New Password *	۲
Confirm Password *	۲
Save your new password CANCEL	SAVE

- 3. Type your new password into the *New Password* field, then enter it again in the *Confirm Password* field.
- 4. Press the *Save* button to save your new password.

Getting Started

After you sign in, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will open at the *Stage* screen where you may begin to configure and use the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS system. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS does not require activation because all of the licensing is dealt with at the Orchid Recorder level. The license level of each Orchid Recorder determines whether that server operates as a standalone VMS server, or if it can be linked to an Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS system. So keep in mind that each Orchid Recorder you wish to add to the system will require an active Fusion or Trial license. (Trial-licensed systems installed on Linux ARM embedded servers cannot be linked to Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.) Contact your IPConfigure sales representative to purchase a license upgrade or renewal, if needed. (See also, <u>The Activation Tab</u> or Licensing.)



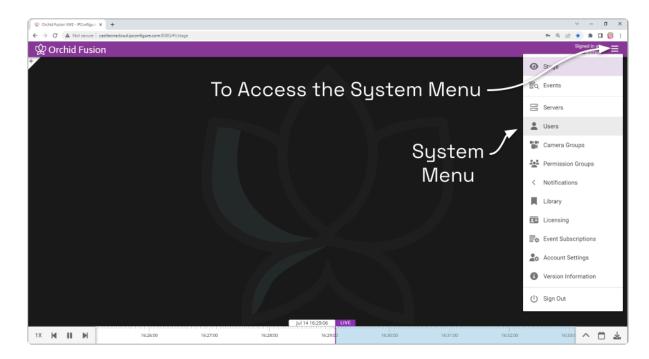
The Orchid Fusion VMS *Stage* (pictured above) shows how you can use the new Maps feature. Check out the section on *Camera Groups* to learn more.

Accessing the System Menu



This is the *Hamburger* icon.

1. To open the System Menu, click the Hamburger icon in the top-right corner.



The *System Menu* is the primary navigation menu and will always be available. It allows the Administrator to access all of the following software features:

- Stage
- Events
- Servers (Orchid Recorder list)
- Users
- Camera Groups
- Permission Groups
- Notifications
- Library
- Licensing
- Event Subscriptions
- Account Settings
- Version Information
- APPs (if available)
- Sign Out

The *System Menu* contains only those items for which the signed in user has permissions. (Access to the *Stage* and *Sign* Out is available to all users, but only via the *System Menu*.)

Accessing the Configuration Menu

1. To open the *Configuration Menu*, go to the *System Menu*, then click on any of the available selections except *Stage* or *Sign Out*.

The *Configuration Menu* is a secondary navigation menu that will not be available when the *Stage* is open. It allows the Administrator to access all of the software features except the *Stage* and *Sign Out*. For users without Administrator permissions, the *Configuration Menu* will only contain access to *Version Information*.

When you are using Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS on a PC (and the web browser is set to zero or minimal zoom), once you access the *Configuration Menu*, it will remain visible on the left side of the screen until you return to the *Stage* or sign out.

Grenid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig: × +		- a ×
← → ♂ ☎ archid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#i/orchids		🔍 🚖 🖸 । 🛒 🛃 🚺 🎯 🛛 Finish update 🗄
👷 Orchid Hybrid		Signed in as an arei_hunt
n Events		
😑 Servers		ORCHID CORE VMS
Lusers Shortcut t	o.Stage	
Camera Groups		
Permission Groups	23.12.9 Orchid Recorder Alpha	95/99 cameras online
Notifications >	http://10.137.0.2 C	<i>3 ∕</i> ≜
Library		
E Licensing	CAMERAS USERS RETENTION POLICY SYSTEM STATUS SYSTEM REPORT	AUDIT LOGS >
Event Subscriptions		
Account Settings		
Version Information	20/1020 Commune Desistant	+ ADD CAMERA
	99/1000 Cameras Registered	
)	Camera Search Search	
Configuration	Jean Chi	
Menu	192.168.202.173 1920v1080, 205ps, H284, G711 Audio, PTZ	8
	192.168.204.124 1920+1080, 1094, H284	
	- 192 168 205 40 A	

Shortcut: If you need to get back to the *Stage* and prefer to bypass the *System Menu*, just click on the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid header.

Managing Orchid Servers

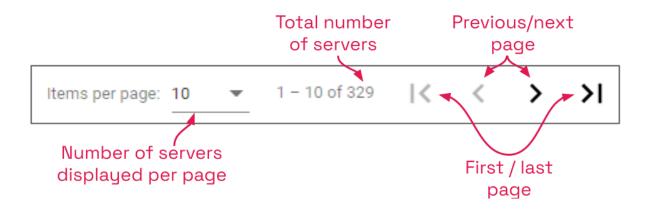
The *Servers* screen is a critical part of the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS setup process. This screen provides a list of all of the registered Orchid Recorders. Not only does this screen allow you to add and delete servers, it also offers access to all of the critical Orchid Recorder administrative features.

1. To access the *Servers* screen, open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen, then select *Servers*.

		- 0 ※ 《 六 ① 土 日(
② Orchid Fusion		Signed in as admin
Events Servers	Server	+ ADD ORCHID RECORDER
Users	Servers 1-2 of 2 Count	
Permission Groups	23.3.0 My Orchid OFFLINE 4 MONTHS http://localhost [2]	7/7 cameras online
Library Licensing Control Cont	23.12.0 Test Server http://localhost 🕐	0/3 cameras online
Account Settings	Registered Orchid Recorder servers	

The *Servers* screen lists up to 10 Orchid Recorders per page (by default). If you have more than 10 registered servers, additional pages will be added automatically. This will also activate the server page navigation tools, and the server search and sort features.

The navigation tools will appear at the bottom of the screen. These will allow you to move easily from page to page.



When you click on any server listed, it will expand to display the available administrative tabs, starting with the *Cameras* tab. You can use these tabs to work with the server, performing tasks previously available only within Orchid Recorder.

Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig: × +			- 0 ×
← → ♂ ☎ archid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#i/orchids		् ☆	🖸 🕫 🛓 🖬 🍪 Finish update 🗄
🕸 Orchid Hybrid			Signed in as marci_hunt
₿0, Events			
🚍 Servers		+ ADD ORCHID CORE VMS	
Lusers	Servers 1 of 1		
Camera Groups			
201 Permission Groups	23.12.0 Orchid Recorder Alpha	95/99 cameras online	
Notifications >		2 / 自	
Library			
E Licensing	CAMERAS USERS RETENTION POLICY	Registered Orchic	b
□ Event Subscriptions		Recorder server	
Account Settings			
Version Information	99/1000 Cameras Registered	(Expanded)	
	Camera Search Search		
Registered 🔨			
cameras 🎽	192.168.202.173 1920x1080.305s.H204.G711 Aucho.PTZ	10	
	194041000, 0090, PL08, 0711 AU00, P12		
	192.168.204.124 1920x1080, 105pa, H254		
	192.168.205.40 A		

Server Error Tags

The *Servers* screen now displays a descriptive error tag for any Orchid Recorder that is not in a healthy state. These can help you identify problems quickly and get them resolved.





Error tags include the following:

- Expiring: This indicates that the Orchid Recorder's license is due to expire in the next 24 hours.
- Offline: This indicates that Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS is unable to communicate with the Orchid Recorder. This server error tag will also indicate how long the server has been offline.
 - A server may go offline in a variety of situations such as:
 - The Orchid Recorder is not running
 - The Orchid Recorder lost its network connection
 - The Orchid Recorder was manually detached from the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS server
- Unsupported: The Orchid Recorder is running a software version that is older than the required minimum version.
- Degraded: The Orchid Recorder is in a degraded state (due to a license error or a storage device error).

Add an Orchid Recorder



1. On the *Servers* screen, press the *Add Orchid Recorder* button to access the *Register an Orchid Recorder Server* screen.

Register an Orchid I	Recorder Server	×
Server Name * My Recorder	Server URL* http://testrecorder.ipconfigure.com	
	11 / 99	
Username *	Password *	
Admin		۲
	CA	ANCEL REGISTER

- 2. To add a new server, enter the Orchid Recorder name and the URL.
- If the Orchid Recorder is on the same machine as Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, the URL would be: http://localhost.
- Enter your Orchid Recorder username and password.
- Press the *Register* button to add the server to Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.

It may take a moment for Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS to add the server successfully. When complete, the new server will appear in the list on the *Servers* screen. If Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS fails to add a server, an error message will appear.

✤ If you attempt to add an Orchid Recorder with software older than version 2.8.0, you will receive an error like the one pictured below. You will need to upgrade the Orchid Recorder software to version 2.8.0 or greater in order to register the server.

Register an Orchi	d Recorder Server		×
Server Name* Orchid1	Server URL* http://localhost		
	7/99		
Username* orchid	Password *		0
Orchid Fusion VMS version: 2.8.0.	is not compatible with Orchid Core VMS version: 2.6.1. Mir	nimum required	×
	C	ANCEL REGI	STER

Refresh Cameras

C This is the *Refresh Cameras* icon.

On the right side of the *Servers* screen, you will notice that for each Orchid Recorder. the software will indicate how many of the server's cameras are online (such as 4/4 cameras online, or 8/10 cameras online).



If you observe that one or more cameras are offline, do the following:

- 1. To see which cameras are offline, click on the server name, or anywhere on the server's entry to expand the entry to list all of the cameras. If a camera is offline, the arrow at the left of the camera name will be red and pointed down. (A thumbnail for the camera may be displayed, but a stream preview will be unavailable.)
- 2. To get the latest camera status, press the *Refresh Cameras* icon. (If a camera doesn't respond, please refer to the <u>Advanced Topics</u> section.)

Edit Orchid Recorder Settings



This is the *Edit* pencil icon.

After a server has been added to Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, the Orchid Recorder settings can be updated through the *Servers* screen. This feature can be used to simply change the server name, or as a troubleshooting tool (if nothing appears to be working on this server).

1. From the list of registered servers on the *Servers* screen, click the *Edit* pencil to the right of the server you want to edit. The *Update Settings* screen will appear.

Update Test Server Server Settings		×
Server Name* Test Server		
		11 / 99
Recover this Orchid Recorder server		
	CANCEL	UPDATE

- 2. To change the name of the Orchid Recorder, enter a new server name, then press the *Update* button.
- 3. If the server doesn't appear to be working or displays that it is unavailable, mark the *Recover this Orchid Recorder* checkbox.

Update Test Server Server Settings		×
Server Name * Test Server		
Recover this Orchid Recorder server	 Attempt recovery with original or new URL 	11/99
Server URL* http://localhost Username* admin	Enter Orchid Recorder serve credentials	
	CANCEL	

This feature can help in two (somewhat common) situations:

- If someone has changed the Orchid Recorder URL, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS (unaware of that change) will no longer be able to connect to the server.
- If someone has detached the Orchid Recorder from within the Orchid Recorder software, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will no longer be able to connect to the server.
- 4. To attempt to recover the Orchid Recorder at the same URL, enter the username and password for any Administrator account on that server.
- 5. To attempt to recover the Orchid Recorder at a new URL, enter the new URL in the *Server URL* field, then enter the username and password for any Administrator account on that server.
- 6. When all entries are complete, press the *Update* button.

This recovery method should preserve all of the permissions that were configured using the original server.

If the server is still unavailable, please refer to the <u>Advanced Topics</u> section of this guide for additional help.

Delete an Orchid Recorder



This is the *Delete / Trash Can* icon.

- 1. To remove a server from Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, go to the *Servers* screen and identify the Orchid Recorder you want to delete.
- 2. Click the *Trash Can* icon to the right of the selected server. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the server. Press **Unregister** to confirm. This cannot be undone.

You can re-register the server, if needed, but all of the permissions will need to be re-configured.

Open an Orchid Recorder

This is the *External Link* icon.

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS provides easy access to each of the registered Orchid Recorders. This external link is less critical now because the scope of the *Servers* screen was expanded to include all of the key Orchid Recorder features. However, this link may still be helpful in some situations.

- 1. To open a server from Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, go to the *Servers* screen and identify the Orchid Recorder you want to access.
- Click the *External Link* icon to the right of the selected server. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will load the Orchid Recorder which will open to the *Sign In* screen. Sign in with a username and password for that server. (The Orchid Recorders only allow local sign in; Google and other external credentials cannot be used here.)
- 3. After signing in, you may work with the Orchid Recorder as needed. (Please refer to the remainder of this section or the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u> as needed.)

Depending on how your network is configured, your Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS server may have access to Orchid Recorders that are not accessible from your web browser — so this link may not always work!

Search / Sort Servers

If you have more than 10 registered Orchid Recorders (by default), the *Servers* list will extend beyond one page. When this happens, the software will automatically activate the server search and sort features. Especially useful with large systems, these tools will help you find specific servers quickly.

Server Page Search

The *Search* field will appear at the top of the *Servers* screen. It supports searching by server names, using single and multiple search tags.

- 1. Click into the *Search* field to start your search.
- 2. Type one or more search tags (clicking *Enter* after each).
 - a. A single search tag with multiple terms (words or numbers) will initiate a search for results that include all of the terms in the tag.
 - b. Multiple, single-term search tags will initiate a search for results that include at least one of those tags.

Each time you press *Enter*, the *Servers* screen will update to display all of the servers that contain the tag(s).

		Signed in as admin
Name	Enter One or More Search Terms Here	
Servers 1	5 of 5	Sorting
21.12.0	Test Server 2 https://orchid-burn-synth.ipconfigure.com:9010	0/0 cameras online € I De terretaria
	Software Version	
21.12.0	Test Server 3 https://orchid-burn-synth.ipconfigure.com.9011	
21.12.0	Test Server 4 https://orchid-burn-synth.ipconfigure.com.9012	0/0 cameras online
21.12.0	Test Server 5 https://orchid-burn-synth.ipconfigure.com.9013	0/0 cameras online C I IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII

Server Page Sort

The Sort field will appear to the right of the Search field. This feature supports sorting the

Servers list by server name, health, and software version number.

- 1. Click on the *Sort* drop-down list to select a sort option: *Name, Health*, or *Version*. The servers in the list will appear in order per the selected sort option.
 - a. If you sort by *Name*, the servers will appear in alphabetical order by server name.
 - b. If you sort by *Health*, the servers in an error condition will appear first. The remaining "healthy" servers will be sorted by the number of cameras down (with the highest number of cameras down appearing first).
 - c. If you sort by *Version*, the servers will be listed by software version number (oldest to newest).

The Cameras Tab

The *Cameras* tab provides you with a list of all the cameras registered to the Orchid Recorder, and allows you to add and delete cameras and configure camera stream settings.

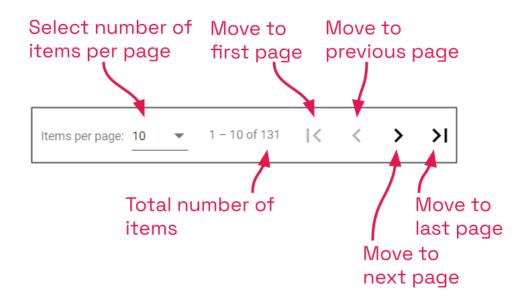
Even though you can work with the cameras within Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, the camera streams will still be recorded on the Orchid Recorder.

1. Once you access the *Servers* page, select a server and click on the *Cameras* tab.

👻 🕸 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPContigu 🗴 +		- 0 ×
← → ♂ III archid-hybrid.jpconfigure.com/#l/orchids		∞ < ☆ 갑 Ⅱ 🤑 :
👷 Orchid Hybrid		Signed in as marci_hunt
≅o, Events	Orchid Recorder + ADD ORCHID CORE VINS	
B Servers	Servers 1 of 1	
Lusers	server	
Camera Groups	23.12.0 Orchid Recorder 76/73 cameras online	
Permission Groups	C / 1	
A Notifications >		
Library	CAMERAS USERS RETENTION POLICY SYSTEM STATUS SYSTEM REPORT AUDIT LOGS	
E Licensing	Add a 👡	
Event Subscriptions		
Account Settings Versi-	83/1000 Cameras Registered CAMERA	
Registered	Commit Search Search	
cameras 🔪		
Camera	• 192.168.205.40 A 1920/1008.306.4024.0711 Audo	
status 🔪	192.168.205.40 B 1920x1080, 30ps, H254, 0711 Audo	
O = Scrolling arrows	• 192.168.205.40 C	

The *Cameras* tab opens with a list of cameras that have already been registered, if any. The process for adding most cameras is fairly simple, especially if the camera supports ONVIF autodiscovery.

You may configure the *Camera Configuration* screen to list either 10, 20, 30, 40, or 50 cameras per page. Additional pages are added for you automatically. This will also activate the page navigation tools, and the search feature.



The navigation tools will appear at the bottom of the screen. These will allow you to move easily from page to page.

+

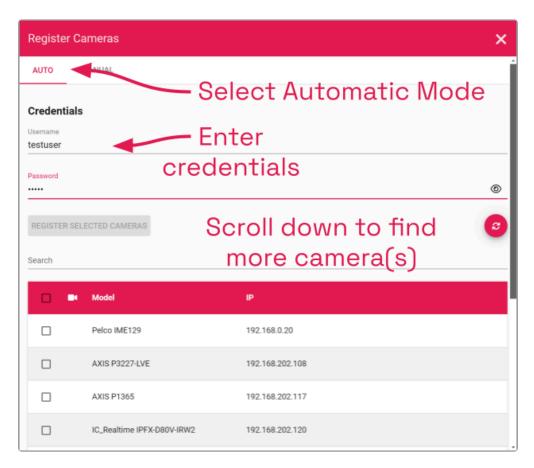
Add Cameras

Adding One or More Cameras (using Auto Mode)

This is the *Add* icon.

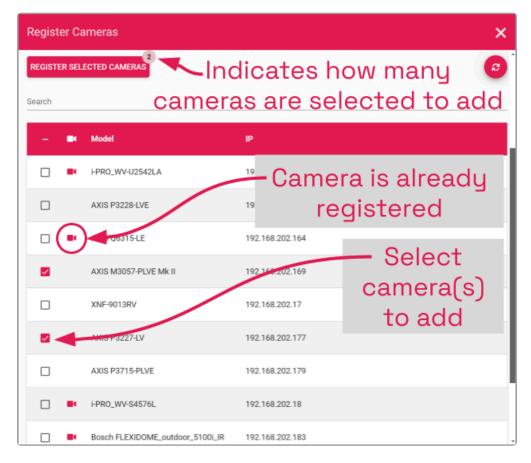
1. From the list of registered cameras on the server's *Cameras* tab, press the *Add Camera* button to access the *Register Cameras* screen. The software will open the *Register Cameras* screen in *Auto* mode by default. This screen displays a list of all the cameras Orchid Recorder was able to auto-discover.

In order for Orchid Recorder to auto-discover cameras, they must support ONVIF auto-discovery and be located on the same network subnet. If you have cameras that are not automatically discovered, they can always be added manually.



- 2. Enter the ONVIF username and password that is setup on the camera(s) you would like to add.
- Scroll down to see which cameras are available. (You may sort this list by camera model, IP address, or registration state. Just click the appropriate column header: the *camera* icon, *Model*, or *IP*.)

- 4. To add a new camera, mark the checkbox next to the camera.
 - a. You may select multiple cameras as long as they all use the same ONVIF username and password.
 - b. Notice that each time you mark another camera, the *Register Selected Cameras* button will indicate how many cameras have been selected to add.



- 5. If there are a lot of available cameras, you may want to use the search feature to find the cameras you're looking for.
 - a. Click into the *Search* field and enter a term for the search. This search only allows for one search tag, but you may use a multiple-term search tag, and it may contain words or numbers. (For example, you could search for a specific camera brand name and model, or you could search using the last number of the camera's IP address.)

Register	Cameras			×
Αυτο	MANUAL	You can	use the	Search field to
Credentia	als	find the	camera	you want to add
Username testuser				
Password				۵
REGISTER	SELECTED CAMERA		-Enter a	0
Search door		se	earch tei	rm
	Model		IP	
	Bosch FLEXID	OME_outdoor_5100i_IR	192.168.202.183	Review
	Bosch FLEXID	OME_indoor_5100i_IR	192.168.205.254	matches

- 6. Review your search results and select cameras, as needed.
- 7. Once you have made all of your selections, press the *Register Selected Cameras* button to add the cameras to the Orchid Recorder.

Depending on the number of cameras being added, it may take a few minutes for Orchid Recorder to add them successfully. When complete, the software will display a list of all cameras that were successfully and unsuccessfully added. If Orchid Recorder fails to add a camera, an error message will appear.

Register Cameras		×
AUTO MANUAL		
Credentials Username testuser		
Password RETRY FAILED CAMERAS Registration Status: 2/2	This indicate failure. Click button to re	k the 👩
Errors: 1 Search	Results of camera addition	
✓ Model		Status
× AXIS P3228-LVE	192.168.202.16	500: Not authorized.
✓ AXIS P3715-PLVE	192.168.202.179	Success!

- 8. If you receive an error, you may use the *Retry* button to try the addition again. (In the example above, since the error was *Not authorized*, you might try entering different credentials, then click the *Retry* button.)
- 9. Go to each of the newly added cameras and enter a unique, descriptive name for each one. (Good camera names are important because they are searchable in Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS.) You should also review or edit the camera stream settings. (Please refer to the next several sections for details on stream settings.)

* If these newly added cameras will use similar stream settings, you may use the *Copy Stream to Cameras* feature to configure multiple cameras at once.

* If you have any trouble adding cameras, please refer to the *Advanced Topics* section of the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u> for additional help.

Adding a Single Camera (in Manual Mode)

If Orchid Recorder cannot autodiscover a camera, it can be added manually.

1. At the server's *Cameras* tab, press the *Add Camera* button to access the *Register Cameras* screen. The *Register Cameras* screen will open in Auto mode.

2. Select *Manual* mode.

Register Cameras		×
	Select manual mode	
	- Select manual mode	
Register Camera		
Driver	ONVIF Discovery URL	
ONVIF	http://192.168.202.179/onvif/device_service	
Camera Name *	Enter	
New Assembly	camera	
	details	
Credentials	Gerans	
oreactinatio		
Username	Password	~
testuser		٢
	CANCEL RI	EGISTER

3. Select the appropriate driver (ONVIF or RTSP) from the drop-down list.

While the Generic RTSP driver is available when adding cameras manually, this is not always guaranteed to work due to the way different manufacturers handle RTSP streams. The recommended driver to use with Orchid Recorder is ONVIF.

- 4. Enter the ONVIF Discovery URL, or the RTSP Stream URL (depending on the driver you specified) to match the correct address for the camera being added. Consult with the camera manufacturer's user guide, as needed, for the correct syntax of the address.
- 5. Enter a unique name for the camera. This will allow you to distinguish the camera from other cameras set up within the Orchid Recorder.
- 6. Enter the username and password that is setup on the camera being added.
- For some ONVIF cameras (if you're working in an Orchid version older than 22.12), a separate username and password needs to be created specifically for ONVIF. (Please refer to the Advanced Topics section of the Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide for more information.)
- Press the *Register* button to add the camera to the Orchid Recorder. When complete, Orchid Recorder will add the new camera to the list of registered cameras. If Orchid Recorder fails to add a camera, an error message will appear explaining the issue.

8. Once the camera has been added, review or edit the camera stream settings. (Please refer to the next several sections for details on stream settings.)

* If you have any trouble adding cameras, please refer to the *Advanced Topics* section of the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u> for additional help.

Multi-stream Capabilities

When you add a camera to Orchid Recorder, that camera should come with a Primary stream (which will be used for recording), and several inactive streams, by default. Each of these streams will have different settings such as recording style, resolution, and frame rate. Orchid Recorder and Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS also support multiple active streams. This means that Administrators may enable a Secondary stream for each camera (with different stream settings), to accommodate different recording and viewing requirements. This provides Users with a variety of streams to choose from when viewing video on the *Stage*.

The use of Secondary streams is optional. Additional recording streams will cause an increase in video storage requirements. Consider evaluating your system's capabilities before implementing secondary recording streams. Check out the "Tips" section below for more information.

Use Cases for Secondary Streams

Assigning secondary streams may be useful from a couple of perspectives, both centered around the amount of data that needs to be processed for viewing and recording video.

Viewing Video

More and more, users want to record video at higher resolutions (such as 1080p, or even higher at 3, 4, or 5 megapixels). With a single, Primary stream, the system is forced to record at this high resolution and decode the video for remote viewing at the same time. That's a lot of data to move. But are those high resolutions really needed on the *Stage*? If the *Stage* is displaying 20 or 30 Players, those Players are going to be relatively small, and in this case, high resolution is essentially wasted. With a Primary and a Secondary stream, you have the ability to choose a lower resolution stream for the *Stage*, while saving the high resolution stream for recorded video.

CPU Usage

In some situations, the Orchid Recorder (the recording server) is also used as an on-site viewing workstation. When the server is recording a large number of high resolution video streams, while simultaneously trying to display all of that high resolution video, it takes a lot of computer horsepower to do it. (The more horsepower required, the more expensive the server will be.) If the computer could decode and display lower resolution video for the *Stage*, the server would not need to be quite as powerful, and would be less costly. Primary and secondary streams allow us to view lower resolution video on the Stage, while still recording high resolution video to the archives.

Tips for Secondary Streams

Here are some important things to consider when using Primary and Secondary streams.

- If you decide to use Primary and Secondary streams, and plan to record both, keep in mind that both of these streams will consume some amount of disk space.
 - The IPConfigure Design Tool (at <u>calculator.ipconfigure.com</u>) may be used to estimate the amount of disk space you will need to accommodate the Primary and Secondary streams you are planning to configure. The key parameters to select for each calculation are: number of cameras, image resolution, frames per second, and number of days of storage.
- If you decide to enable secondary streams, consider adding "primary" and "secondary" to the stream names (which will make them easier to identify in places like the *System Report.*)
- Motion detection can only be performed on Primary streams.
 - Primary streams may be configured with any of the five available Recording Styles.
 - Secondary streams must be configured with one of the following Recording Styles: Continuous Recording Without Motion Detection or Proxy Only (no video will be recorded).
- Since high-resolution camera streams are more likely to cause problems, it may be best to assign lower resolution streams as Primary streams. (The Primary stream will be used by default when adding a camera to the *Stage*.)
- Beginning in version 22.3, when you export video:
 - You will be able to select which stream to export.
 - If you do not make a selection, the system will export the stream with the highest resolution.

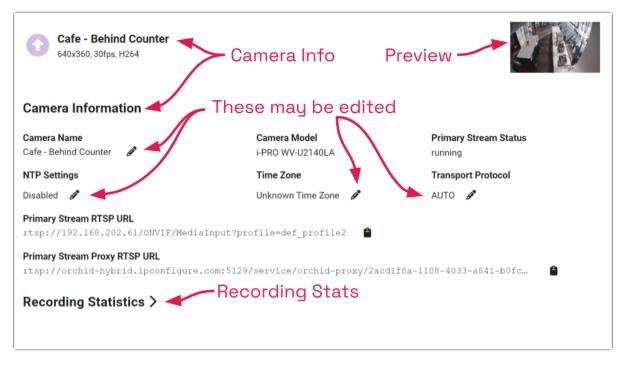
Edit Camera Stream Settings

After a camera has been added to an Orchid Recorder, settings such as the stream resolution and frame rate can be updated through the camera stream's configuration. While this is true for most cameras, cameras added using the RTSP driver (old cameras and cameras that don't support ONVIF) cannot be edited through Orchid Recorder or Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS. You will need to access those cameras directly to edit settings. (Refer to the camera manufacturer's documentation for more details.)

 From the list of registered cameras on the server's *Cameras* tab, click the name of the camera you want to edit. (The list will expand to display all of the information for the selected camera. This includes the camera name, IP address, and all of the available streams.)

Cafe - Behind Counter 640x360, 30fps, H264	Selected	camera		A	
Camera Information	General cam	iera info			
Camera Name Cafe - Behind Counter	Camera Model i-PRO WV-U2140LA	Prima	ry Stream Status g		
NTP Settings	Time Zone	Trans	port Protocol		
Disabled 🔊	Unknown Time Zone	🖉 AUTO	1		
Primary Stream Proxy RTSP URL	MediaInput?profile=def_profile2 gure.com:5129/service/orchid-pro		Add strean	n	
Streame	Primary strea	เm	+ /	ADD STR	REAM
Status Mode Name (Configuration				
	2560x1440, 30fps, H264 Secondary: Recording	Seconda	ary	1	:
	640x360, 30fps, H264 Continuous recording wermiotion detection	stream		1	:
PEG 1	2560x1440, 14x4, JPEG Continuous recording with motion detection				:
- •	o40x360, 1fps, JPEG Continuous recording with motion detection				:
Advanced Settings					
Actions Delete	ON DETECTION CAMERA		am pop menu	oup	

Camera Settings



1. To change the camera name, click the *Edit* pencil to the right of the camera name. Enter a new name in the *Camera Name* field and press the *Update Camera* button.

This screen also displays the camera model and the status of the Primary camera stream. These settings are informational and cannot be altered here. (Please refer to the *System Status* section for status descriptions.)

Orchid Recorder will display the NTP settings and the Time Zone setting next. (If the camera was installed while using an old version of Orchid, you may not see these settings. To remedy this, you need to <u>recover</u> your camera.)

2. To change the NTP settings, click the *Edit* pencil to the right of the NTP settings.

Edit Camera NTP Settings	×
NTP Settings Disabled	▼
CANCEL	UPDATE NTP SETTINGS

By default, the system will pull the Network Time Protocol (NTP) from the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server; this helps to ensure that all of the cameras on the network are using the same system clock.

- 3. If you need to use a different server, do the following:
 - a. Use the NTP Settings drop-down list to select Manual.
 - b. Enter the name of the server you want to use.
 - c. When all settings are complete, click the *Update NTP Settings* button.

Edit Camera NTP Settings	×
NTP Settings Manual	*
NTP Server * pool.ntp.org	
Required	
CANCEL	UPDATE NTP SETTINGS

- 4. If you need to change the time zone for the camera, do the following:
 - a. Click the *Edit* pencil to the right of the Time Zone.
 - b. Use the *Time Zone* drop-down list to select the appropriate time zone.
 - c. Mark the *Daylight Saving Time* checkbox if your region observes daylight saving time.
 - d. When all settings are complete, click the *Update Time Zone Settings* button.

Edit Camera Time Zone Sett	ings 🗙 🗙
Time Zone Unknown Time Zone	•
Daylight Saving Time	
CANCEL	UPDATE TIME ZONE SETTINGS

Beginning in version 22.3, the system will display the Transport Protocol setting. This gives you a chance to specify how the video will be transported from the camera to the Orchid Recorder.

5. To change the Transport Protocol setting, click the *Edit* pencil to the right of the Transport Protocol setting.

Edit Camera Transport Protocol	
Transport Protocol AUTO	▼
CANCEL	UPDATE TRANSPORT PROTOCOL

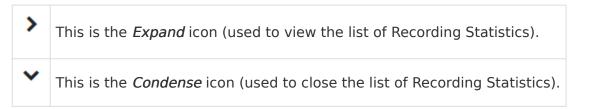
The *Edit Camera Transport Protocol* screen will appear. By default, the system will use the AUTO setting. This means that the system will attempt to connect using UDP and will automatically rollover to TCP if it cannot establish a connection.

- 6. If you want to select a different setting, do the following:
 - a. Use the drop-down list to find the setting you want to use. Available settings include: AUTO, UDP, UDP_MCAST, HTTP, AND TCP.
 - b. After you make your selection, click the *Update Transport Protocol* button.

The Primary Stream RTSP URL status fields are typically used for troubleshooting. These allow for a comparison of the video coming from the camera and the video as received by Orchid Recorder to determine where a problem might be occurring.

- The Primary Stream Camera RTSP URL (which contains the camera's IP address) represents the video stream that Orchid Recorder is recording.
- The Primary Stream Proxy RTSP URL represents the video that Orchid Recorder is showing on the Stage. (For more details, please refer to the section titled *How Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS's Proxy Works*, and the two topics that follow it.)

Recording Statistics



The Recording Statistics section can be expanded to show the average percentage of packet loss and the average bit rates for the Primary recording stream. These values are typically used for troubleshooting. (For more details, please refer to the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u>.)

Camera Stream Settings

24	This is the <i>Camera</i> icon that represents the Primary Stream.
	This is the <i>Camera</i> icon that represents the Secondary Stream (if applicable).
	This is the <i>Camera</i> icon that represents a disabled camera stream.

Streams

A camera stream is a profile with all of the basic settings used by Orchid Recorder to record video from the camera. Orchid Recorder and Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS support multiple active streams. Each of the available camera streams will be either a Primary stream, a Secondary stream, or a Disabled stream. You can identify them (and assign them) as described below.

ecor	ıdar	y str	eam Add	a stream		
Streams Status	Mode	Name	Configuration		+ ADD STF	(EAM
0×		H26x_1	2560x1440, 30fps, H264 Secondary: Recording	Primary		:
0		261-2	640x560, 30fps, H264 Continuous recording with motion detection	stream		:
-		JPEG_1	2560x1440, 1fps, JPEG Continuous recording with motion detection			:
-		JPEG_2	640x360, 1fps, JPEG Continuous recording with motion detection		a	:
D	isat	bled	stream	Stream pop	nem auc	

- 1. To reassign a stream, click the *Camera* icon located in the *Mode* column to the left of the name of the stream you want to change. A pop-up menu will appear.
 - a. Click on the Primary camera icon () to make this the Primary stream. (The original Primary stream will become disabled.)
 - b. Click on the Secondary camera icon () to make this the Secondary stream. (You may have more than one Secondary stream. Keep in mind, however, that each stream that is set to record video will consume additional storage space.)
 - c. Click on the Disabled camera icon (🔤) to make this an inactive stream.

The system allows only one Primary stream per camera at a time. However, multiple stream profiles from the same camera can be used as the Primary stream if the camera is added multiple times. This feature is especially useful for cameras with multiple lenses.

Camera Stream Pop-Up Menu

To the right of each camera stream, you'll find a pop-up menu.

2. Click on the menu to work with each camera stream. (The contents of the pop-up menu will vary based on the stream.)

Status	Mode	Name	Configuration	
0		Primary-stream_fab39946	640x480, 15fps, H264 Continuous recording with motion detection	:
-		profile_1 jpeg	1280x720, 30fps, JPEG Continuous recording with	● Edit
0		Secondary-FivePoints	2560x1440, 30fps, H264 Secondary: Recording	ද Copy
				C Restart
				窗 Delete

	This is the <i>Edit</i> pencil icon. Click this icon to make changes to the stream settings.
ආ	This is the <i>Copy Stream</i> icon. Click this icon to copy these stream settings to other camera streams.
C	This is the <i>Restart</i> icon. Click this icon to refresh the connection to this camera stream. This option is not available on inactive streams.
圓	This is the <i>Delete</i> icon. Click this icon to delete the camera stream. This option is not available on locked streams.

3. To edit a stream, click the stream's pop-up menu and then click the *Edit* pencil icon. After clicking the *Edit* icon, a screen will appear with all of the stream settings available for editing.

* If you are editing a JPEG stream, available settings may be limited.

Stream Settings		×
Name* H26x_2		Edit stream
Recording Style Continuous recording		settings
Video Settings		¥
Encoder	Bit Rate	Frame Rate
H264	▼ 1536	30
GOV Length	Profile	Resolution
30	High	~ 640x360 ~
Quality		
6	—	
Low-bandwidth Setting	as	
Lon bunundui ootan	j o	
Decode all frames		
Disabled +		
		CANCEL UPDATE STREAM

- 4. Review or change the stream name so users can easily identify the camera stream. (This is especially helpful on Primary and Secondary streams.)
- 5. Review or change the *Recording Style* for the camera stream. (Review the information below before making a selection.)

Recording Style

Orchid Recorder offers five different recording styles to choose from. These recording styles will impact video availability (as shown in the descriptions and table below). (Secondary streams are limited to the following recording styles: Continuous Recording without Motion Detection, and Proxy Only.)

- Continuous Recording with Motion Detection: Orchid Recorder will continuously record video from the camera and perform motion detection. This is the default and recommended setting. (This recording style is not available on Secondary streams.)
- Continuous Recording without Motion Detection: Orchid Recorder will continuously record video from the camera, but will not perform motion detection. This option offers a modest reduction in CPU load on the Orchid Recorder.
- Continuous Recording with Motion Adaptive Frame Rate: Orchid Recorder will record at a higher frame rate while motion is detected, and a different (slower) frame rate while no motion is detected. These frame rates are user-selectable (as shown in the screenshot following the table). Due to the way H264 compresses video, this recording style typically

shows significant savings in disk usage only for inexpensive cameras with noisy sensors, or cameras in low-light environments. (This recording style is not available on Secondary streams.)

- **Proxy Only:** Orchid Recorder will provide live video from the camera but will not record video.
- Recording Only When Motion Detected: Orchid Recorder will only record video from the camera when motion is detected. This may result in a reduction in disk usage on the Orchid Recorder, however, motion detection accuracy may vary and result in video loss. (This recording style is not available on Secondary streams.)

	Continuous recording with motion detection – Default	Continuous recording without motion detection	Continuous recording with motion adaptive frame rate	Proxy only, no video will be recorded	Recording only when motion is detected
Recording and playback are available	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes – When motion is detected
Live view is available in low-bandwidth mode	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Thumbnail previews are available	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

Motion Style

If you choose a *Recording Style* with motion detection, Orchid Recorder will allow you to select either camera-based or server-based motion detection for each camera stream. (For more details on these *Motion Styles*, please refer to the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u>.)

- 6. Use the *Recording Style* drop-down list to select a new recording style.
- 7. If you select a *Recording Style* that includes motion detection, you may need to make additional selections.
 - a. Use the *Motion Style* drop-down list to select a motion style. Options include *Camera* and *Server* (the default).
 - i. If you select the *Camera* motion style, use the *Camera Event* drop-down list to select the criteria the camera will use to detect motion. Available selections will vary based on the camera and may require some experimentation. (For more details on *Camera Events*, please refer to the <u>Orchid Recorder</u> <u>Administrator Guide</u>.)

If the Motion Style drop-down list appears to be unavailable, you should try recovering the camera.

8. If you select the *Continuous recording with motion adaptive frame rate* recording style, you will need to set both the *Frame Rate During Motion* and the *Frame Rate During Non-Motion*. (The *Frame Rate During Motion* will dictate the available settings for the *Frame Rate During Non-Motion*. Allowable settings for the *Frame Rate During Non-Motion* range from 1 up to a setting that is less than or equal to the *Frame Rate During Motion*.)

Recording Style Continuous recording with mo	tion adaptive frame rate	Motion Style	
	Frame Rate During Non-Motion	Server	
20	1.00	- 🔨 🔨 Additi	onal
/ideo Settings		settir	
Encoder	Bit Rate	Frame Rate	
H264	* 1536 🔸	These values can be manip while Motion Reduction is	
GOV Length	Profile	Resolution	
These values can be manipulated abo while Motion Reduction is selected.	^{ve} High	₹ 640x360	*
Quality			
6			

If you are using Server-based motion detection, you may use the advanced <u>Motion Detection</u> settings on the *Camera Configuration* screen to further customize motion detection.

9. If you are editing a Secondary stream, you will notice that the *Recording Style* drop-down list will only offer two options: *Recording* and *Proxy*. The *Recording* setting will provide continuous recording without motion detection, and the *Proxy* setting will provide live video only.

Stream Settings			×
Name*			Í
H26x_2			
Secondary Recording Style	Seco	ondary	
Recording 👻 🚽		_	
	record	ing style	
Video Settings			
Encoder	Bit Rate	Frame Rate	
H264	▼ 6144 —	30	-•
GOV Length	Profile	Resolution	
60	High	∞ 1920x1080	· ·
Quality		A 11	
6	•	Audio	
		settings	
Audio Settings		settings	
Encoder	Bit Rate	Sample Rate	
G711	₹64	₹8	*
Advanced >			
		CANCEL	UPDATE STREAM

10. Continue to review and change camera stream settings for video, audio and bandwidth as needed. Refer to the definitions below for help in selecting settings.

You may need to use the scroll bar to view the additional settings in the lower portion of the screen.

Video Settings

Each camera type reports its own default values provided by the camera manufacturer. Use those default values unless otherwise noted.

- Encoder: The type of compression used for the camera's video. In WebRTC mode, Orchid Recorder only supports H264 video. In Low-bandwidth mode, Orchid Recorder supports JPEG, MPEG4, and H264 (recommended). (Available selections depend on the camera.)
- Bit Rate: The target data size (in kilobits per second) of the compressed video. Increasing this value will typically improve image quality at the expense of increased disk usage and reduced retention. In WebRTC mode, bit rates of 2000 kbps or less tend to work best. The default value is recommended.

- Frame Rate: The number of frames per second transmitted within the video stream. Most Orchid Recorder users are best served by values between 7 and 12. Higher frame rates provide more video detail at the expense of reduced video retention and increased bandwidth usage.
- GOV Length: When using H264 compression, this value specifies how often the camera sends a full image frame (instead of a "change frame" which only describes differences between frames). For example, if this is set to 15, Orchid Recorder will send a full image frame once every 15 frames. Be aware of how this setting may impact video quality. As the GOV length decreases, the system will need to send more keyframes of video (within the set bit rate). This may result in a loss of quality for those keyframes. The default value is recommended.
- **Profile:** When using H264 compression, this specifies an H264 Profile of either Baseline, Main, or High. Higher profiles offer better compression (which means increased retention and lower bandwidth usage) at the expense of increased CPU utilization when decoding video. The highest available profile is recommended.
- Resolution: The resolution of video transmitted by the camera. Higher values increase video detail at the expense of reduced video retention and increased bandwidth usage. Most Orchid Recorder users are best served by resolutions between 1280×720 and 1920×1080.
- Quality: This value affects how much the video is compressed. Higher values increase video quality at the expense of increased storage requirements (and thus reduced video retention). The default value is recommended.

Beginning with version 23.3, Orchid includes improved support for cameras that use dynamic frame rates and GOV intervals.

Audio Settings (if supported)

If Orchid Recorder and Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS are running version 23.6 or higher, audio control is supported at the Player/Stage level in WebRTC mode. If selected, the Orchid Recorder will record audio for those cameras that support it. This audio will be available on the *Stage* (in WebRTC only), and in exported video files.

These audio settings will appear on the screen only if the camera supports audio, and determine how the Orchid Recorder will record the audio. Each camera type reports its own default settings. Use those default values unless otherwise noted.

- Encoder: The type of compression used by the camera's audio. Orchid Recorder supports "None" (audio is disabled), G711 (recommended), and AAC.
- Bit Rate: The target data size (in kilobits per second) of the compressed audio. The default value is recommended.
- Sample Rate: Affects the quality of recorded sound. The default value is recommended.

The Dewarp/MP4 export file type does not support G.711 audio.

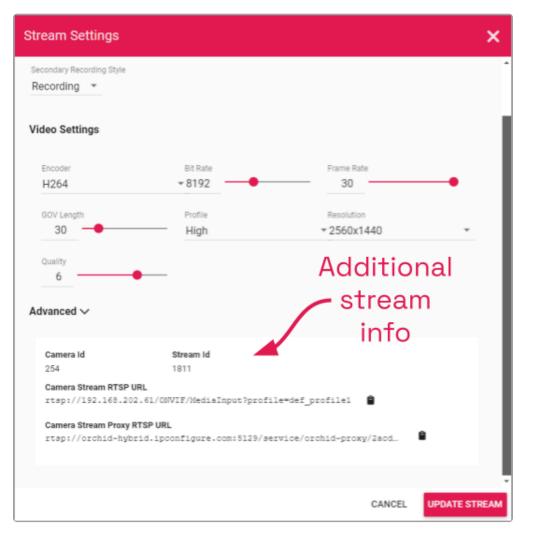
Low-bandwidth Settings

• Decode all frames: This setting applies to viewing Live video in Low-bandwidth mode. When Decode all frames is *disabled*, Orchid Recorder will display only full frames (per the configured GOV length) when viewing live video in Low-bandwidth mode. When Decode all frames is *enabled*, Orchid Recorder will display every available frame from the camera (regardless of GOV length) when viewing live video in Low-bandwidth mode, assuming sufficient bandwidth exists. Decode all frames is disabled by default because enabling this setting will increase CPU use on your Orchid Recorder. (For more details on Low-bandwidth mode, please refer to the *Advanced Topics* section.)

<u>Advanced</u>

The last section on the screen provides additional information about the camera stream. This includes the Camera ID, the Stream ID, and the URLs, all of which may be helpful for troubleshooting the camera stream.

- 11. Click the *Expand* icon () to view the Advanced stream information.
- 12. Click the *Condense* icon (\checkmark) to close the Advanced stream information.



- 13. Once the stream settings have been updated, click the *Update Stream* button to save the new stream settings. It may take a few seconds for the settings to change based on the camera being updated.
- 14. You may review the impact that the stream settings have on video playback for each camera. Simply click on the corresponding thumbnail to watch a current live video feed.

Advanced Settings: Fisheye Dewarping

The Camera Configuration screen includes Fisheye Dewarping which allows you to manipulate video from fisheye cameras for display on the Player. This feature provides three viewing options: Off, Perspective, and Panorama. This means that you can view the standard fisheye view, or one of two "flattened" views.

For any fisheye camera, the Dewarp Settings allow you to enable or disable the dewarping features, and set a default view for the associated Player.

Perspective

1. At the *Camera Configuration* screen, click the camera you want to edit. Then click the *Fisheye Dewarping* link to open the *Dewarp Settings* screen.



2. Select the *Perspective* tab.

Use the *Perspective* screen to enter settings for the *Perspective* view of the selected camera. The *Perspective* view is a flattened version of the available video from the fisheye camera for which you select a portion of the image as the default view to be displayed on the Player. (The perspective view can also be changed at the Player, but that will not change the default.)

3. Mark the Enable checkbox to activate the Dewarp Settings (both Perspective and

Panorama) for this camera. (If this is not marked, Dewarping features will not be available at the Player.)

- 4. Use the *Default Pan* slider to move the camera to the right and left to set the default view.
- 5. Use the *Default Tilt* slider to move the camera up and down to set the default view. (Be aware that it is possible to tilt the view beyond the capability of the camera; if this happens, portions of the screen will appear black.)
- 6. Use the *Default Zoom* slider to zoom into or out of the image to set the default view. (Be aware that it is possible to zoom beyond the capability of the camera; if this happens, portions of the screen will appear black.)
- 7. Use the *Depth* slider to stretch or compress the image height to set the default view. (This can cause extreme image distortion at the bottom and top ends of the scale. The default value is likely the best setting.)
- 8. Use the drop-down list to select the camera's mounting location as *Ceiling, Floor,* or *Wall.* (This setting will impact how the software displays the camera image.)
- 9. Press the *Save* button to save your settings, or *Cancel* to exit without saving.

Panorama

1. Select the Panorama tab.

Dewarp Settings	. ×
Settings for "Panorama" view	
Select the "Panorama" tab	
PERSPECTIVE PANORAMA	
Aspect Ratio Shift 4 0	
Camera Position Ceiling	
Enable/disable	
Enable dewarping CANC	EL SAVE

Use the Panorama screen to enter settings for the default Panorama view of the selected camera. The Panorama view is a flattened version of the available video from the fisheye camera. This view displays the entire image and cannot be altered at the Player.

- 2. Mark the Enable checkbox to activate the Dewarp Settings (both Perspective and Panorama) for this camera. (If this is not marked, Dewarping features will not be available at the Player.)
- 3. Use the Aspect Ratio slider to change the amount of Player area the image will fill. You might take some time to experiment with this setting, but the points below describe how it works.
 - a. At the high end of the scale, the image will fill the length of the Player, but the height of the image will be condensed.
 - b. At the center of the scale, the image will fill the length of the Player, and the height of the image will be at its least distorted.
 - c. As you move from the center of the scale to the low end, the height of the image will stretch toward the top and bottom of the Player.
 - d. From the point that the image fills the Player, if you continue to move to the bottom of the scale, the image width will shrink until the image disappears.
- 4. Use the *Shift* slider to adjust the center point of the image. (If there is a certain part of the image that you prefer at the center of the Player, use the slider to make this adjustment.)
- 5. Use the drop-down list to select the camera's mounting location as *Ceiling, Floor,* or *Wall.* (This setting will impact how the software displays the camera image.)
- 6. Press the *Save* button to save your settings, or the *Cancel* button to exit without saving.

Advanced Settings: Motion Detection

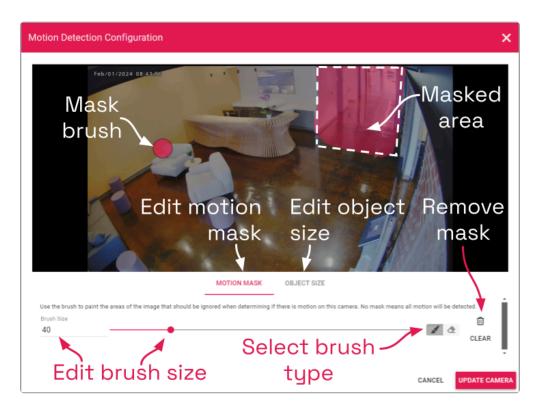
The *Camera Configuration* screen includes *Motion Detection Settings* which allow you to apply camera-specific motion detection settings. These settings allow you to define areas that motion detection will ignore. The *Motion Detection Configuration* screen provides two tools to reduce the number of "nuisance" motion captures: *Motion Mask* and *Object Size*.



✤ If you want to select specific areas for motion event monitoring, you need to use the Smart Search feature. Please refer to the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid User Guide for more details.

Motion Mask

1. At the *Camera Configuration* screen , click the camera you want to edit. Click the *Motion Detection* link to open the *Motion Detection Configuration* screen.



2. Select the *Motion Mask* tab (just underneath the video image). Use this screen to change the way motion detection is applied to the selected camera.

By default, all cameras are set to detect motion. When motion is detected, a motion event is

recorded and will appear on the *Timeline Bar* (which is intended to make video review easier). But sometimes, the camera captures too much motion. There may be objects in the video, like trees, banners, or balloons, that move constantly, increasing the number of motion events to such a degree that it actually makes video review more tedious.

The *Motion Mask* tool allows you to "paint" over one or more areas of the video image, making those areas invisible to motion detection. (You will still see all of the video, but the motion capture feature will ignore the masked area.)

- 3. Select the *Brush Type*.
 - a. The paint brush will add a masked area to the video image. This area will be ignored by the motion detection feature.
 - b. The eraser will remove masked area from the video image. This area will now be evaluated during motion detection.
- 4. Adjust the *Brush Size* using either of the following methods.
 - a. Click in the *Brush Size* field and enter a new number or use the up and down arrows to increase or decrease the size of the brush.
 - b. Click and drag the slider to increase or decrease the size of the brush.
- 5. Position your cursor over the video image and you'll see a blue circle (the mask paint brush) or a pink circle (the mask eraser). (Adjust the brush size if needed.)
- 6. Click and drag the brush across the video image to change the masked area.
 - a. If you selected the paint brush, you will add masking to the image.
 - b. If you selected the eraser, you will remove masking from the image.
- 7. To remove the entire mask, click the *Clear* button.
- 8. To save the mask (or the cleared image), click the Update Camera button.

Due to the variability of the video image that comes with PTZ cameras, the Motion Mask feature should not be used with PTZ cameras.

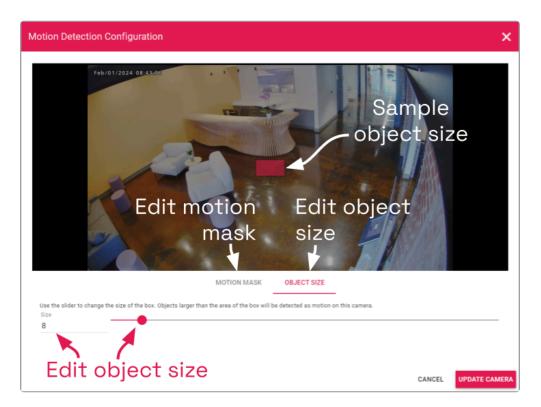
There are some circumstances that will inhibit motion detection. If the motion enters and exits the video image very quickly, the system may not see enough of the frames to detect the motion. If this becomes an issue, you may want to consider reducing the stream GOV setting (which results in more keyframes), or enable the *Decode all frames* option. Keep in mind, however, that this will put additional load on the server.

Object Size

The *Object Size* tool allows you to modify motion detection based on area. This tool instructs the software to ignore the movement of any objects with a smaller area than the selected object size (like small animals and robot vacuum cleaners). (You will still see all of the video, but the motion capture feature will ignore the small stuff.)

1. Select the *Object Size* tab (just underneath the video image). Notice the blue square in the center of the video image. This represents the defined object area. Objects of equal or lesser area will be ignored by motion detection.

For example, if the selected object size (area) is 100, the software will ignore objects with an area of 100 or less. This includes objects that are 10×10 , 20×5 , 30×3 , 45×2 and so on (each of which have an area of 100 or less).



- 2. Adjust the *Object Size* using either of the following methods.
 - a. Click in the *Size* field and enter a new number or use the up and down arrows to increase and decrease the area.
 - b. Click and drag the slider to increase and decrease the area.
- 3. To activate motion detection for objects of all sizes, set the *Size* to zero.
- 4. To save the *Object Size* settings, click the *Update Camera* button.

When selecting the *Object Size*, it may be better to keep it small. As this selection gets larger, the system ignores more motion events (which may be detrimental to your overall objective).

The *Motion Mask* and *Object Size* tools can be used together to completely customize motion detection for each camera.

+

Working with Camera Streams

Add a Stream

This is the *Add Stream* icon.

Usually you will not need to add a stream unless your camera does not come configured with any streams by default.

- 1. From the *Camera Information* screen, press the *Add Stream* button to add a new stream for the selected camera. The *Stream Settings* screen will open, allowing you to enter and modify the settings for the stream.
- 2. When all settings have been entered, press the *Add Stream* button to add the new profile to the *Streams* list for the selected camera.

Copy Stream to Cameras

This is the *Copy Streams* icon.

This feature is a great shortcut to use if you have multiple, similarly configured cameras to set up. Once you complete a stream settings profile for one camera, you can copy all (or part) of that profile to one or more cameras with one click. This shortcut is especially useful if you have added multiple cameras at once (using Auto mode).

- 1. From the list of registered cameras on the *Cameras* tab, click the name of the camera you want to use as a model.
- 2. Then add or edit a camera stream that contains the settings you would like to copy to other cameras.
- 3. Once your template profile is complete, click the pop-up for the stream you want to copy, then click the *Copy* icon.

Status	Mode	Name	Configuration	
0		Primary-stream_fab39946	640x480, 15fps, H264 Continuous recording with motion detection	•
-		profile_1 jpeg	1280x720, 30fps, JPEG Continuous recording with	• Edit
0		Secondary-FivePoints	2560x1440, 30fps, H264 Secondary: Recording	අ Cop
				C Res
				向 Dele

RTSP cameras have a limited number of settings that can be edited in Orchid Recorder. The pop-up menus for these cameras will not display the *Copy Stream* icon, and these cameras are not eligible for the *Copy Stream* feature.

A screen will appear that will allow you to edit and complete the profile transfer to selected cameras.

Copy st	ream_fab39946 to Cameras	×
The stre	earn settings will be adapted settings wo only perfect copies	
	Camera	Best Match
	192.168.205.40 A WV-88544	Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 1920x1080
	192.168.205.40 B	Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 1920x1080
	Perfect &	Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 1920x1080
	imperfect 🔶	Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 1920x1080
	matches 🔪 🔪	✓ Perfect
	Assembly Inventory - Axis Fisheye M4317-PLVE	Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 2048x576
	Assembly Line 1 FD9388-HTV	✓ Perfect
	Assembly Line 2 FD9388-HTV	✓ Perfect
(Cameras & profile	CANCEL COPY

The screen lists all of the cameras that have been added to the system. It also provides comments to show which cameras are good candidates for the stream settings (which may help you decide if you want to copy all of the settings to all of the cameras.) For each camera that is not a perfect match, Orchid Recorder will pick the stream setting that is the closest match and indicate how the stream settings will be modified for that camera.

There are several reasons why profile matches might not be perfect. For instance, maybe the model camera is configured to use a higher resolution than is supported by the target cameras. In this case, Orchid Recorder will choose the closest available resolution on the target cameras.

The appearance of this screen will change as different settings are selected. Depending on how

many cameras have been added and which settings are selected, you may need to scroll down to see all of the cameras and settings.

- 4. Mark the *Copy all settings* checkbox to copy all of the stream settings. (These will be copied to all of the cameras selected in the lower half of the screen.)
- 5. Leave the *Copy all settings* checkbox unmarked if you want the ability to choose which settings will be copied.
 - a. Mark the *Setting* checkbox if you decide to copy all of the settings anyway.
 - b. Mark the checkbox for any of the individual categories that you want to copy (including *Recording Style*, *Video Settings*, *Audio Settings*, and *Decode all frames*).
 - c. You may expand the *Video* and *Audio Settings* categories to select individual settings within each, if needed. (Click on the *+Show hidden fields* link to expand the list and the *-Hide fields* link to condense the list.)

	ream_fab39946 to	Cameras	×	
Cor	oy all settings		_ 1	
	Setting	Value		
	Recording Style	Continuous recording with motion detection		Copy individual
	Motion Style	Server		> settings or
	Video Settings	Show 8 hidden fields	-	setting groups
	Audio Settings	Show 1 hidden field		
	Decode all frames	Disabled		
_	eam settings will be ada ow only perfect copies . Comera	Best Matcin	neras.	- Perfect matches
	Assembly - Benches Q3628-VE	✓ Perfect		only
	Assembly Line 1 FD9388-HTV	✓ Perfect		
	Assembly Line 2 FD9388-HTV	✓ Perfect		

- 6. Mark the *Show only perfect copies* checkbox if you want the software to list only those cameras that can implement the new profile settings exactly. (This checkbox will not appear if there are no camera streams that are a perfect match.)
- 7. Mark the *Camera* checkbox if you want to copy settings to all of the cameras in the list. Leave the *Camera* checkbox unmarked if you want the ability to choose which cameras will receive the stream settings.

c	opy str	eam_fab39946 to	Cameras		×
		Retail - Inventory room WV-S71300A-F3		Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 12	80x720
		Retail - Surf Ski Shop WV-U2540LA		Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 19	20x1080
		Retail PTZ - Surf Ski Shop Q6135-LE		Video: Resolution: 1280x960 → 12	80x720
		Test Rack Fisheye - Bosch FLEXIDOME IP panoramic 60	00 IC	Video: Profile: High → Main Resolution: 1280x960 → 14	40x1440
		Warehouse - Assembly Cor FLEXIDOME Indoor 51001 IR	nector	Video: Profile: High → Main Resolution: 1280x960 → 193	20x1080
		Warehouse - Forklift Q3626-VE		✓ Perfect	
		Warehouse - Passthrough Q3538-LVE		✓ Perfect	
		Warehouse 360 / M3058			3x576
		Warehouse 360 I Ke		primary	
		Warehouse 360 \ FE9181-H	stream	on all	5x1056
		Warehouse Bosc SE	lected	cameras	3x3008
		Warehouse Entrance XNV-6011W		✓ Perfect	
	Vover	write primary stream	Scr	oll bar –	
				CANCEL	COPY

- 8. Mark the *Overwrite primary stream* checkbox if you want these stream settings to replace the existing primary stream settings on every camera selected. Leave the *Overwrite primary stream* checkbox unmarked if you simply want to add this as a new stream option for each of the selected cameras. (When left unmarked, Orchid Recorder will not record from this new stream.)
- IMPORTANT: If you are copying a secondary stream, leave the Overwrite primary stream checkbox <u>unmarked</u>. The copied stream will be added to each of the selected cameras as an inactive stream. You may then reassign the stream as a Primary or Secondary (active) stream.
- Once your selections are complete, click the *Copy* button to send the stream settings to the selected cameras. It may take a few minutes for the settings to change based on the number and type of cameras being updated.
- 10. When the copy process is complete, click the *Done* button.

Restarting a Stream



- 1. To restart a camera stream, go to the *Streams List* for a given camera and identify the stream you want to restart. (This will be either a Primary or a Secondary stream.)
- 2. Click the stream's pop-up menu, then click the *Restart* icon. The software will reset the connection to the camera stream.

Removing a Stream



1. To remove a single camera stream, go to the *Streams List* for a given camera and identify the stream you want to delete.

Status	Mode	Name	Configuration		
0		H.264	1920x1080, 30fps, H264 Continuous recording with motion detection	Stream	
-		MJPEG	1920x1080, 2fps, JPEG Continuous recording with motion detection	pop-up menu	:
-		MOBILE	320x240, 10fps, H264 Continuous recording with motion detection	Locked stream 🖊	:

2. Click the stream's pop-up menu, then click the *Trash Can* icon. The software will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the stream. Press *Delete* to confirm. This cannot be undone.

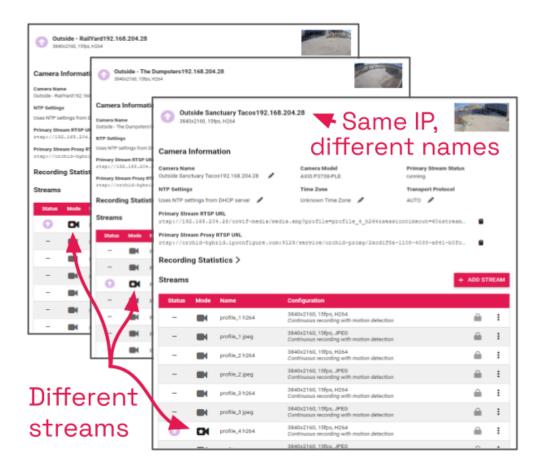
A *Lock* icon indicates that the stream cannot be deleted. This locked state is dictated by the camera and cannot be changed.

Cameras with Multiple Lenses

There are some camera models that have multiple lenses or offer multiple camera views (such as 180- or 360-degree cameras). To take advantage of this capability, you will need to do the following:

- 1. Add this camera to the system one time for each available lens.
- 2. Edit the properties for each of the cameras as follows:
 - a. For ease of identification, provide similar but unique camera names. (For example: Tower1East, Tower1West, and Tower1North.)
 - b. To ensure that you are able to view video from each of the available lenses, select a different primary stream for each of the cameras you added.

In the example below, a multi-lens camera is added to the system 3 times. Each has a similar (but different) camera name, and each has a different primary stream selected.



If you find a Camera Stream profile called "multiview" (or something similar) in the list of stream names, select that as the Primary stream if you want to view/record all of the views as one stream. When you add this Player to the *Stage*, it will display all available views as one Player.



Recovering a Camera

If someone edits camera settings (including the IP address) directly at the camera, Orchid Recorder may be unaware of the new settings and may lose its connection with the camera. To help remedy this, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS provides access to the *Recover Camera* feature.

The *Recover Camera* tool may also be used to activate newer features on cameras that were installed using older versions of Orchid. For example, if you have a camera that was installed prior to the introduction of the ability to select either server-based or camera-based motion detection, this ability may not appear available. Recovering the camera will enable the camera-based motion detection option (by connecting to the metadata capabilities of the camera, on cameras that support it). Please refer to <u>Edit Camera Stream Settings</u> for more details about camera-based motion detection.

The *Recover Camera* feature is only available on ONVIF cameras.

- 1. To recover a camera, click the name of the camera you want to recover from the list of registered cameras on the *Camera Configuration* screen.
- 2. Press the *Recover Camera* button at the bottom of the expanded camera entry. The *Connection Settings* screen will appear.

Connection Settings		×
• The camera's IP add		
The camera's settin ONVIF Discovery URL http://192.168.202.177/c	gs have been changed outside pnvif/device_service	of Orchid Recorder
Username	Password	
admin		0
	CANCEL	RECOVER CAMERA

- 3. To refresh the camera settings, simply enter the credentials for the camera, then press the *Recover Camera* button. (The software will pull the camera settings directly from the camera.)
- 4. To reconnect with the camera, replace the camera's IP address (with the new one) in the

camera's URL field. Then enter the credentials for the camera and press the *Recover Camera* button. (The software will reconnect with the camera at its new IP address, and will also pull the camera settings from the camera.)

Beginning in version 22.6, the *Recover Camera* feature no longer requires the replacement camera to have the same MAC address. So if you have to replace a camera, you may use the *Recover Camera* feature to add the new camera to the system.

Removing Cameras

Removing a Single Camera

- 1. To remove a single camera, do either of the following:
 - a. From the list of registered cameras on the server's *Cameras* tab, position the cursor over the arrow to the left of the camera you want to delete; the arrow will change into a checkbox. Mark the checkbox, then press the *Delete Selected* button at the bottom of the list. The software will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the camera. Press *Delete* to confirm. Once a camera is removed, it is no longer available for viewing, playback, recording, export, etc. This cannot be undone.
 - b. From the camera's settings screen, click the *Delete Camera* button (located at the bottom of the screen). The software will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the camera. Press *Delete* to confirm. Removal may take a few moments.

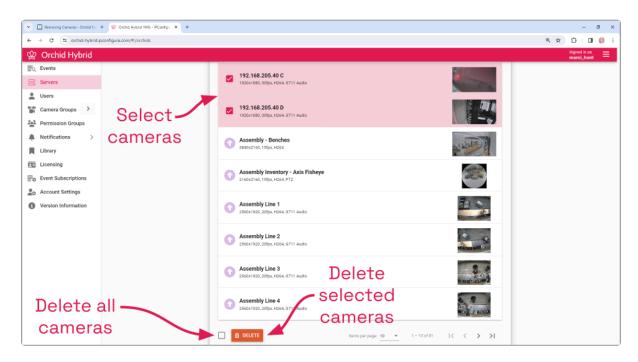
amera	nforma	ation	Selected		
amera Nan Iarehouse E		1	Camera Model Samsung Techwin XNV-6011W	Primary Stream Status running	
TP Setting	s		Time Zone	Transport Protocol	
sabled 🤞	1		Unknown Time Zone 🛛 🥒	AUTO 🖋	
ecordir	ig Stati	stics >		_	
treams				+ ADD :	STREA
treams Status	Mode	Name	Configuration	+ ADD	STREA
	Mode	Name H.264	Configuration 1920x1080, 30fps, H264 Continuous recording with motion detection	+ 400	STREA
	Mode CN		1920x1080, 30fps, H264	+ A003	
Status		H.264 MJPEG MOBILE	1920x1080, 30fps, H264 Continuous recording with motion detection 1920x1080, 2fps, JPEG	+ ADD 3	

Removing Multiple Cameras

Multiple cameras can be removed from Orchid Recorder at the same time, if needed.

1. From the list of registered cameras on the server's *Cameras* tab, first select the cameras you want to delete. (For each camera you want to delete, position the cursor over the

arrow to the left of the camera name; the arrow will change into a checkbox. Mark the checkbox.)



- Once your selections are complete, click on the *Delete Selected* button at the bottom of the list. The software will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the cameras. Press the *Delete* button to confirm. Once the cameras are removed, they are no longer available for viewing, playback, recording, export, etc. This cannot be undone.
- 3. To delete ALL of the cameras in the list of registered cameras, mark the *Delete Selected* checkbox at the bottom of the list, then click on the *Delete Selected* button. The software will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the cameras. Press the *Delete* button to confirm. Once the cameras are removed, they are no longer available for viewing, playback, recording, export, etc. This cannot be undone.

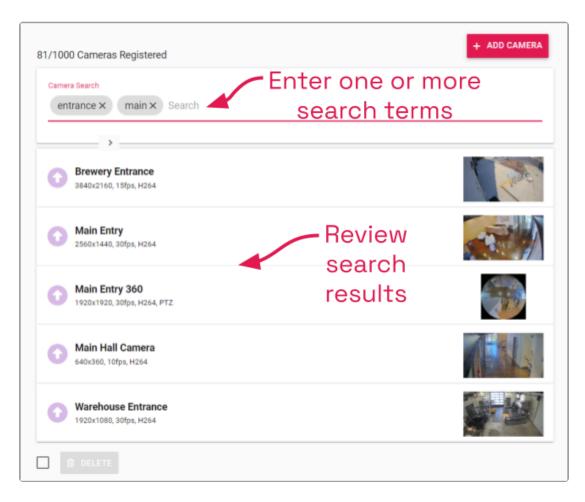
Searching for a Camera

If you have more than one page of registered cameras, the software will automatically activate the camera search and page navigation. Especially useful with large systems, these tools will help you find specific cameras quickly.

The *Camera Search* field will appear at the top of the *Camera Configuration* screen. It supports searching by the camera name, using single and multiple-word search tags.

- 1. Click into the *Search* field to start your search.
- 2. Type one or more search tags (clicking *Enter* after each).
 - a. A single search tag with multiple terms (words or numbers) will initiate a search for results that include all of the terms, in order.
 - b. Multiple, single-term search tags will initiate a search for results that include at least one of those tags.

Each time you press *Enter*, the *Camera Configuration* screen will update to display a list of all of the cameras that contain the tag(s).



The Users Tab

The Users tab allows Administrators to manage users registered to the selected Orchid Recorder. Each Orchid Recorder is configured with one administrator user by default; this user is created during installation and cannot be removed. Additional users may be created with varying levels of access (determined by each user's role).

About Orchid Recorder User Roles

There are four different user roles in Orchid Recorder, each with a different level of access:

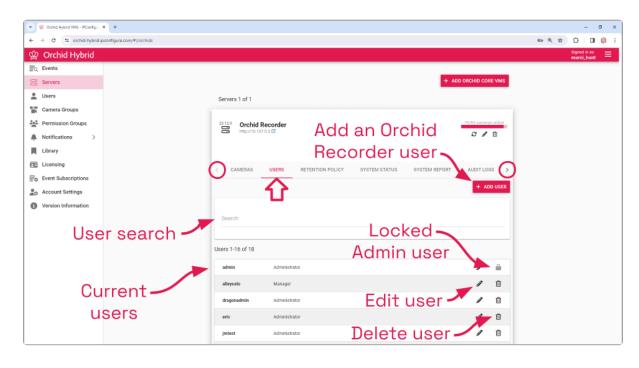
- Live Viewer: A Live Viewer is only able to view live video.
- Viewer: A Viewer is able to view live and recorded video, use the Smart Search feature, use the Save Frame feature, and view Events.
- Manager: A *Manager* can view live and recorded video, use the *Smart Search* feature, use the *Save Frame* feature, view *Events*, export video, view System Reports, and control PTZ Players. (The Manager is not able to create or manage users or cameras.)
- Administrator: An Administrator is able to do everything within Orchid Recorder, including activating Orchid Recorder, adding new users and cameras, resetting passwords, and viewing System Reports.

User roles are set when you create new users, however, an Administrator may change the role of an existing user by clicking the *Edit* pencil icon. Find out more about editing users later in this section.

Access the Orchid Recorder Users List

- 1. Sign in to Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS as an Administrator.
- 2. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen and select *Servers*.
- 3. Click on (and expand) the server you want to work with. Then click on the Users tab.

The Orchid Recorder Users screen lists all of the users that have been added, and their assigned roles. Descriptions of the four roles appear at the bottom of the screen.



Adding New Orchid Users



- 1. Click the *Add User* button in the top-right corner of the Orchid Recorder Users screen.
- 2. A *New User* screen will open. Enter the username you would like to set for the new user in the *Username* field.

New User fo	r Test Server		×
Username* TestMP5	Enter username	Role Viewer	Ŧ
Password *	Select role	irm Password *	0
	Il Orchid Recorder servers d user to all Orchid server	S CANCE	L ADD USER

- 3. Select a role for the new user from the *Role* drop-down list. (The role can be updated by an administrator at any time.) Available roles for Orchid Recorder users are listed at the bottom of the *Users* screen.
- 4. Enter the password for the new user into the two fields labeled *Password* and *Confirm Password*.
- 5. Mark the *Create on all Orchid Recorders* checkbox if you want this new user to have access to all of the Orchid Recorders registered in Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.
- 6. Click the *Add User* button at the bottom of the screen to create the new Orchid Recorder user. The new user will now appear in the *Users* list for this server (or for all of the Orchid Recorders, if selected in step 5).

Editing Existing Orchid Users



This is the *Edit* pencil icon.

Nothing is set in stone for Orchid Recorder users and almost all of the user settings can be updated, as needed. The only user that cannot be completely edited is the default admin user (which has a *Lock* icon in place of the *Trash Can* icon). While the password can be updated, the username and role cannot be changed.

1. To edit a user, click the *Edit* pencil icon to the right of the user you want to update. The *User* screen will open.

TestMP1 from	Test Server			×
Username* TestMP1	Edit any available field		Role Manager	•
Password	©	Confirm Password		0
	nges across all Orchid Recorder ke change on all Orch		CANCE	UPDATE USER

- 2. Edit any of the available fields, as needed.
- 3. If this user exists on multiple Orchid Recorders, mark the *Replicate changes across all Orchid Recorders* checkbox if you want your changes to cascade to all of those servers. (For example, you could push a password change to all the servers.)
- 4. If you want to create this user on all of the other registered Orchid Recorders, mark the *Replicate changes across all Orchid Recorders* checkbox and the *Also create new users* checkbox. You will be required to enter an administrator password.

TestMP1 from Test	Server		×
Username* TestMP1	Edit any available field	_{Role} Manager	*
Password	Confirm Password		0
Replicate changes a	cross all Orchid Recorder servers 🔽 Al	so create new users	
Save changes for this user on all Orchid Recorde servers	user and add us	er d	ATE USER

5. Click the *Update User* button. If you didn't mark the *Replicate* checkbox, all of the changes will be saved. If you did mark the *Replicate* checkbox, a summary of changes will appear.

Repli	ication Strategy for Te	stMP1			×
Replic	cation Strategy for TestMP1		er info will be lated where a		
	Server	Existing Us	er Details		Action
	Test Server	TestMP1	Viewer	Use	r will be updated
				CANCEL	REPLICATE USER

6. Click the *Replicate User* button to implement the changes.

* If you try to change your own password, Orchid Recorder will automatically sign you out.

Deleting Existing Orchid Users



This is the *Delete / Trash Can* icon.

- 1. To delete an existing Orchid Recorder user, click the *Trash Can* icon to the right of the username.
- Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will ask you to confirm that you would like to remove the user. (If you are deleting an Orchid Recorder user that exists on multiple Orchid Recorders, you may delete that user from all of the servers by marking the *Delete user on all Orchid Recorders* checkbox.)

Delete user "TestMP	5"?	
Delete user on a	II Orchid Reco	order servers
Mark this box		
to remove this user from all	CANCEL	DELETE USER
Orchid servers		
		Click <u>Delete</u>
		<u>User</u>

- 3. Click the *Delete User* button to confirm you want the user removed.
 - a. If you did not mark the checkbox in step 2, the user will be erased right away.
 - b. If you marked the checkbox in step 2, you will receive a summary of the servers from which the user will be removed. Click the *Delete User* button again to confirm.

The Retention Policy Tab

The *Retention Policy* feature in Orchid Recorder allows Administrators to manage video archive retention on a stream by stream basis as well as review current and projected disk utilization.

About Video File Retention

To maintain a system for video file retention, Orchid Recorder determines how much disk space is available on the server. By default, Orchid Recorder will retain videos until your hard disk is 85% full (the *Cleaner Threshold*), at which point it will begin deleting the oldest videos to make room for new videos. The available video storage space is divided among all the cameras that have been added to Orchid Recorder based on equal days of retention; however, based on individual camera settings, this doesn't mean that each camera will require the same amount of server storage space.

If no camera-specific retention settings have been entered, Orchid Recorder will grant each camera the same number of days of video retention. Since each camera may have different settings (such as recording style, frame rate, etc.), and those settings impact video file size, the amount of space required for the same number of days will vary.

In some applications, there may be cameras for which increased file retention is critical. For these cameras, the Administrator may set specific, minimum retention settings. In these cases, the retention settings for the remaining cameras will be adjusted automatically to share the remaining balance of available storage before the *Cleaner Threshold* is met.

When disk usage reaches the retention limit, Orchid Recorder will create free space by removing the oldest archives first. The system will ensure, however, that the minimum desired retention settings that have been set are maintained, assuming sufficient disk space is available.

To change the 85% Cleaner Threshold setting, use the <u>Advanced Settings</u> feature.

Accessing the Retention Policy

1. From the Servers page, select a server and click on the Retention Policy tab.

V 😵 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig: X +				- 0 ×
← → ♂ 🐮 orchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#i/orchids			电 ☆	🗅 🖽 🛃 🔲 🍈 Finish update 🕴
👷 Orchid Hybrid				Signed in as marci_hunt
₩ Events		_		
B Servers	Selected se	erver 🛛 📕	ADD ORCHID CORE VMS	
2 Users	Servers 1 of 1			
Camera Groups				
Permission Groups	23.12.0 Orchid Recorder Alpha		95/99 cameras online	
Notifications >			2 / B	
Library	- -			
E Licensing	CAMERAS USERS RETENTION POLICY S	SYSTEM STATUS SYSTEM REPOR	RT AUDIT LOGS	
Bo Event Subscriptions	-		Ĭ	
📸 🖾 Estimated \prec				
retention	Estimated Retention		S	croll
summary	C a of anavailable space Max archive threahold at 26.9 TB	278.3 GB of free space		
Retention —	Camera	Estimated Retention	Desired Retention	Custom
	192.168.202.173	16.4 days (17.1 GB / day)	AUTOMATIC	 retention
breakdown	192.168.204.124	16.4 days (8 GB / day)	25 ×	
by camera	192.168.205.40 A	16.4 days (17.2 GB / day)	AUTOMATIC	setting
_	192.168.205.40 B	16.4 days (27.6 GB / day)	AUTOMATIC	

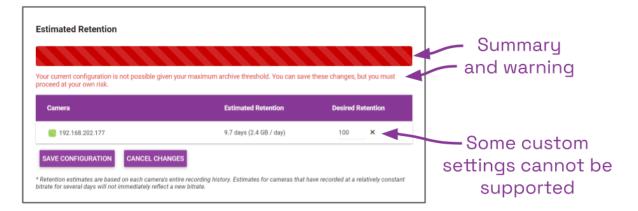
At the top of the *Retention Policy* tab, Orchid Recorder displays a summary of estimated server space usage. Use the cursor to hover over the colored regions of the summary graphic to view the estimated server space usage for each camera.

- Unavailable space: This space on the disk is marked in grey. It is already in use by other applications and is unavailable to Orchid Recorder for storing video.
- Video data: This space on the disk is marked in various bright colors representing each camera. This space is filled with videos that are managed by Orchid Recorder. To make space for new video, the oldest videos are continuously and automatically deleted as the *Cleaner Threshold* is reached.
- Cleaner Threshold: By default, Orchid Recorder will attempt to make sure that no more than 85% of your disk space is used. This threshold is marked on the bar by a red dotted line. To change the 85% *Cleaner Threshold* setting, use the <u>Advanced Settings</u> feature.
- Free space: This disk space is not in use by Orchid Recorder or any other program.

Changing Desired Retention Settings

- 1. To edit the minimum Desired Retention setting for any given camera, click on the corresponding *Automatic* button.
- 2. Type in a new setting to represent the number of days of video that will be kept for this camera. The remaining estimated retention will automatically be recalculated for all cameras that do not have a manually specified retention setting.

If your new setting requires more storage than is physically available on your disk, Orchid Recorder will flag an error (as pictured below). To fix this, you'll need to reduce the desired retention to an acceptable level or add more available storage.



- 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each camera that requires minimum retention settings.
- 4. To undo the last setting you changed, press the *Cancel Changes* button at the bottom of the list. (You can only use this feature before you save the new configuration.)
- 5. Once all settings have been entered, press the *Save Configuration* button at the bottom of the list.
- 6. To quickly change any setting back to *Automatic*, click the *X* button next to the setting and then press the *Save Configuration* button.

Reviewing the Current Disk Utilization

The bottom half of the *Retention Policy* tab displays how the server space is actually being used. Use the cursor to hover over the colored regions of the summary graphic to view the actual server space usage for each camera.

Current Disk Utilizatio		ameras Max archive threshold at 26.9 T	B 580.5 GB of free space	
Camera		Actual Retention	Retention Span	
192.168.205.40 A		0.8 days (13.4 GB) total	0.8 days	
192.168.205.40 B	Actual -	0.8 days (21.7 GB) total	0.8 days	Video data
1 92.168.205.40 C	data	0.8 days (26.2 GB) total	0.8 days	collection
📒 192.168.205.40 D	retention	0.8 days (19.2 GB) total	0.8 days	period
Assembly - Benches		18.2 days (233.4 GB) total	18.2 days	
Assembly Inventory - As	cis Fisheye	18.2 days (131.2 GB) total	18.2 days	
Assembly Line 1		18.2 days (77.1 GB) total	18.2 days	
Assembly Line 2		18.2 days (67.9 GB) total	18.2 days	
Assembly Line 3		18.2 days (102.6 GB) total	18.2 days	
Assembly Line 4		18 days (75.3 GB) total	18.2 days	

The *Current Disk Utilization* section displays a summary of actual server space usage which includes unavailable space (space used by the operating system and other files), space occupied by video files, and a buffer of free space. It then provides a usage breakdown by camera. This information can be very helpful in diagnosing retention issues.

The Actual Retention column shows how many days worth of video is being stored per camera. It also includes how much disk space each camera is consuming. The Retention Span column shows the number of days over which the video files have been recorded. This data point is especially helpful for those cameras that are set to record only when motion is detected. For example, let's say that one of the cameras has an actual retention reading that is 0.5 days (compared to the others which have 3.6 or more). The Retention Span should confirm that the system has been monitoring the camera for about the same amount of time as the other cameras.

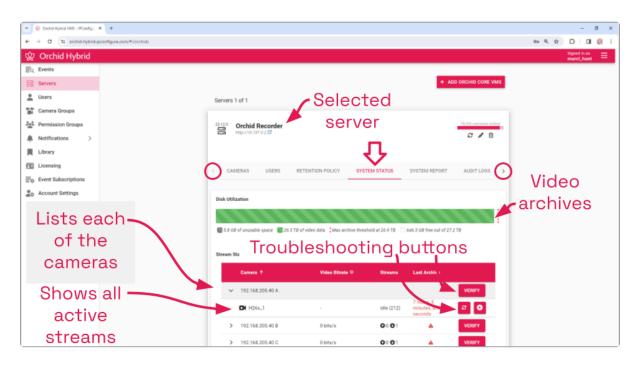
You may also use this breakdown to determine if any of the cameras are using excessive disk space. If this is the case, you can then take steps to re-configure the camera (by changing either the minimum desired retention settings or the camera stream settings) and fix the problem.

The System Status Tab

The *System Status* tab provides an overview of the current disk utilization of the video archives folder, and it allows you to check the status of the active streams running in Orchid Recorder.

Accessing the System Status Report

1. Once you access the *Servers* page, select a server and click on the *System Status* tab.



The *Disk Utilization* section summarizes how the server space is being used. If the overall amount of total disk space appears low, this may indicate that your recording drive(s) have gone offline and Orchid Recorder is recording to some other location.

- Unavailable space: This space on the disk is marked in grey and is already in use by other applications; it is unavailable to Orchid Recorder for storing video.
- Video data: This space on the disk is marked in green. This space is filled with videos that are managed by Orchid Recorder. To make space for new video, the oldest videos are automatically deleted as the *Cleaner Threshold* is reached.
- Cleaner threshold: By default, Orchid Recorder will attempt to make sure that no more than 85% of your disk space is used. This threshold is marked on the bar by a red dotted line. To change the 85% *Cleaner Threshold* setting, use the <u>Advanced Settings</u> feature.
- Free space: This disk space is not in use by Orchid Recorder or any other program.

By default, the video archives folder can be found in the following locations: In Linux: /orchives In Windows: C:\orchives To change the location of the orchives folder, please refer to the *Changing the Orchid Recorder Archives Storage Location* section in the <u>Orchid Recorder Installation Guide</u>.

Reviewing the Stream Status Section

>	This is the <i>Expand</i> icon (used to view camera stream details).
•	This is the <i>Condense</i> icon (used to close the camera stream details).
21	This is the <i>Camera</i> icon that represents the Primary Stream.
	This is the <i>Camera</i> icon that represents a Secondary Stream (if applicable).
2	This is the <i>Restart</i> icon (used to restart the camera stream).
0	This is the <i>Preview</i> icon (used to view a preview image from the camera stream).

The *Stream Status* section of the *System Status* tab provides a list of all the cameras in Orchid Recorder. For each camera, the system provides the video bitrate, the current status, the number of active streams, and how long ago the last archive was saved.

1. To view complete camera status details, click on the *Expand* icon next to the desired camera.

	Disk Uti	ilization					1
	5.8 0	GB of unusable space 🛛 26.7 TB of vi	deo data 🚦 Max archive thresi	hold at 26.9 TB	512.8 GB free out of 22	7.2 TB	
	Stream	Status					
		Camera 🛧	Video Bitrate 🛛	Streams	Last Archive		
	>	> 192.168.205.40 A	0 bits/s	O 0 O 1	•	VERIFY	Ping
	>	> 192.168.205.40 B	0 bits/s	0001		VERIFY	camera
Click to	>	> 192.168.205.40 C	0 bits/s	O 0 O 1		VERIFY	
expand	>	> 192.168.205.40 D	0 bits/s	O 0 O 1	•	VERIFY	
stream 🗸	>	Assembly - Benches	4.6 Mb/s	O 1	< 60 seconds	VERIFY	
Shows -	`	 Assembly Inventory - Axis Fis 				VERIFY	Restart
all active		profile_0 h264	647.9 Kb/s	running	7 seconds	8	8
streams		profile_1 h264	421.9 Kb/s	running	45 seconds	e o 🗲	Preview
oriounio	>	Assembly Line 1	331.1 Kb/s	O 1	< 60 seconds	VERIFY	

Each camera will display a Primary stream, and may also list one or more Secondary streams. The video bitrate will be listed for each of these streams.

The *Video Bitrate* field will display the average video bitrate received by Orchid Recorder over the last 15 minutes. This provides an indication as to how fast the video data is being transferred to Orchid. (This is the same bitrate information available within each camera's settings. Providing this data on the *System Status* screen makes it easier to identify one or more cameras that may have exceedingly high bitrates which may be causing system errors.)

A defined stream status will also be provided for each of the active streams. A stream can have the following statuses:

- Running: The stream is currently active and running properly without any errors. It is actively recording and saving video (if configured to do so).
- **Restarting**: The stream is restarting automatically and should be active again within a few seconds.
- Idle: The camera is not responding after being restarted by Orchid Recorder multiple times and the camera status should be manually verified.
- **Stopping:** The camera stream has been shut down and is in the process of writing the video file. (This will typically happen because another stream has been selected as the primary stream.)

The Last Archive field will typically display the amount of time that has passed since the last archive was saved. If Orchid Recorder has never saved an archive for the camera stream, the software will display *Never* in the Last Archive column. Orchid Recorder writes video archives every minute, so any camera whose Last Archive is more than a minute old will be flagged in red, as this indicates video may not be recording.

Troubleshooting the Camera Stream Status



If there are any issues with the streams, you can troubleshoot using the *Verify*, *Restart*, and *Preview*, options. You'll find the *Verify* button at the right end of each of the listed cameras. The *Restart* and *Preview* buttons are at the right end of each camera stream (so you'll need to expand the camera entry to see them).

Disk Uti	lization					
5.8 0	GB of unusable sp	ace 🔝 26.7 TB of v	rideo data Max archive th	reshold at 26.9 TB	512.8 GB free out of 27	.2 TB
Stream	Status					
	Camera 🕈		Video Bitrate 🛛	Streams	Last Archive	
>	192.168.205	5.40 A	0 bits/s	0001	A	VERIFY
>	192.168.205	i.40 B	0 bits/s	0001	A	VERIFY
>	192.168.205	i.40 C	0 bits/s	Succes	ssful	VERIFY
>	192.168.205	i.40 D	0 bits/s	Pin	g 🔨	VERIFY
>	Assembly - I	Benches	4.6 Mb/s	O 1	< 60 seconds	VERIFY
~	Assembly In	ventory - Axis Fis				VERIFY
	Profile_0	h264	652.8 Kb/s	Resta	art 🔨	80
	profile_1	h264	433.6 Kb/s	running	8 seconds	80
>	Assembly Li	ne 1	331.8 Kb/s	Previ	ew —	VERIFY

- Verify: Pings the camera and confirms whether or not Orchid Recorder can communicate with the camera successfully. The *Verify* button will turn green if the ping is successful; the button will turn red if Orchid Recorder is unable to connect to the camera. (If the ping command is unsuccessful, the camera's IP address may have been changed directly at the camera. If this is the case, obtain the new IP address and use the *Recover Camera* feature to reconnect.)
- Restart: Closes and restarts the camera stream. You can then use the *Preview* button to verify that Orchid Recorder is receiving video from the camera stream without navigating back to the *Stage*.
- **Preview**: View a live feed of the camera stream. If you are able to see moving video from the camera's feed, then the server and the camera are properly connected.

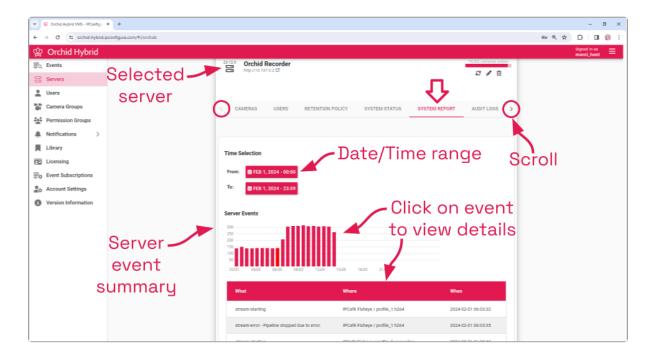
(Please refer to the <u>Advanced Topics</u> section for additional help.)

The System Report Tab

The *System Report* tab allows Administrators to view various types of events (such as camera streams starting and stopping) and camera stream statistics during a specified time period. This report also provides access to the Orchid Recorder system log.

Accessing the System Report

1. From the *Servers* screen, select a server and click on the *System Report* tab.



Working with the Server Events and Stream Statistics

By default, the *System Report* will provide a report for the current date (from 12:00 AM to 11:59 PM).

1. To select a new date range for the report, use the *From* and *To* buttons to select the new dates/times for the report in the pop-up calendar and then press the *Go* button. As soon as new dates are chosen, the report will update the *Server Events* and *Stream Statistics* sections.

The Server Events graph will display the date and time along the x-axis and the number of events that occurred on the y-axis. For each time period on the Server Events graph, a vertical bar will appear if at least one event occurred during that time frame.

Server events include the following:

- Start: The Orchid Recorder was started. (System provides the time.)
- Stop: The Orchid Recorder was stopped. (System provides the time.)
- License Changed: The Orchid Recorder license has been added, removed, or updated.
- Entered Degraded State: The Orchid Recorder has entered a state in which it will not operate normally. No new video will be recorded and no existing video will be deleted. (Refer to the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u> for more details.)
- **Trusted Issuer Created:** This indicates that Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS has registered (added) this Orchid Recorder.
- **Trusted Issuer Removed:** This indicates that the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS server has detached from this Orchid Recorder.

Stream events include the following:

- Stream-starting: The stream was started. (System provides the stream name and time.)
- Stream-error: The stream posted an error. (System provides the stream name, time, and error message.)
- Failover Failed: The stream encountered a storage device failure. (System provides the stream name and time.)
- 2. To view specific details on server events, click on any of the vertical bars. (The selected bar will appear in red.) The server event details for the selected time period will appear in a table beneath the graph.
- 3. If there are multiple events within a selected time period, you may double-click on the vertical bar to zoom in for more detail on the time frame.

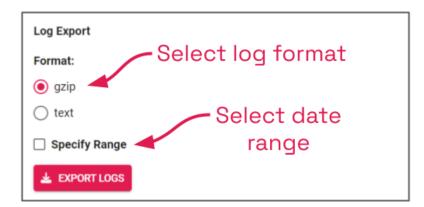
The *Stream Statistics* section lists each of the active camera streams in Orchid Recorder. For each stream, Orchid Recorder will show how many megabytes of video was recorded, the length of the recorded video, and how much of the recorded video contained motion. (The motion reported here only includes motion the system was instructed to detect, using either server-based or camera-based motion detection. Keep in mind that server-based motion detection may be further defined using the advanced <u>Motion Detection</u> settings.)

eam Statistics			
Camera / Stream	MB Recorded	Video Recorded	Motion Recorded
192.168.205.40 A / H26x_1	5,804	7 hours, 22 minutes, and 2 seconds	1 minute, and 13 seconds
192.168.205.40 B / H26x_1(CH2)	10,659	7 hours, 22 minutes, and 53 seconds	1 minute, and 11 seconds
192.168.205.40 C / H26x_1(CH3)	13,172	7 hours, 22 minutes, and 45 seconds	45 seconds
192.168.205.40 D / H26x_1(CH4)	8,977	7 hours, 22 minutes, and 30 seconds	51 seconds
Assembly - Benches / profile_1 h264	Display	s statistics	5 hours, 45 minutes, and 9 seconds
Assembly - Benches / profile_1 jpeg	for ea	ach active	0 seconds
Assembly Inventory - Axis Fisheye / profile_0 h264	came	ra stream	7 minutes, and 12 seconds
Assembly Inventory - Axis Fisheye / profile_1 h264	28	9 minutes, and 7 seconds	0 seconds
Assembly Line 1 / Profile9a1d	2,129	15 hours, 59 minutes, and 9 seconds	1 hour, and 6 seconds
Assembly Line 2 / Profile39d3	3,621	15 hours, 59 minutes, and 1 second	3 hours, 48 minutes, and 5 seconds
Assembly Line 3 / Profilec603	7,543	15 hours, 59 minutes, and 12 seconds	3 hours, 55 minutes, and 47 seconds
Assembly Line 4 / Profileed32	4,185	15 hours, 59 minutes, and 10 seconds	4 hours, 24 minutes, and 54 seconds

Working with the Log Export

The bottom half of the *System Report* includes the *Log Export* feature. This feature allows you to view and export Orchid Recorder system logs into a compressed file or plain text. These logs contain advanced troubleshooting information and are useful when trying to diagnose issues with Orchid Recorder.

The *Timeline Bar* displays the time on the client machine while system reports and logs are based on the server time. If there is a discrepancy, and you need to view the time difference, click the *Clock* icon (that would appear next to the software name in the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS screen header).



- 1. Select the format you wish to use for the log export:
 - a. gzip: This option will download the latest log from Orchid Recorder into a compressed file, allowing it to be viewed on other computers. The gzip-compressed file can be extracted using the gunzip command on Linux or a utility such as 7-zip on Windows.
 - b. text: This option will display the log within the browser without downloading any files. This file is likely to be very large when a narrow date range is not specified.
- 2. To specify a date/time range for the log, mark the *Specify Range* checkbox. Then use the *From* and *To* buttons to select the start and end dates/times.
- 3. Once your selections are complete, click the *Export Logs* button.

The Audit Logs Tab

The *Audit Logs* tab allows Administrators to monitor user interactions with the selected Orchid Recorder. The Audit Logs cover nearly all user interactions including viewing video, exporting video, PTZ camera control, and editing camera configuration.

Accessing the Audit Logs

1. From the Servers screen, select a server and click on the Audit Logs tab.

👻 🛄 The Audit Logs Tab - Orchid Fu: 🗙 👷 Orchid Hybri	id VMS - IPConfigur × +				- a ×
← → ♂ 🛱 archid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#i/o	orchids			@ ☆ Ĺ	🗐 🖬 🏮 Finish update 🚦
😟 Orchid Hybrid					Signed in as marci_hunt
₽Q Events					
📇 Servers				+ ADD ORCHID CORE VMS	
🚊 Users	Servers 1 of 1	- Sel	ected ser	wer	
Camera Groups				VCI	
Permission Groups	23.12.0 Orchid Recorder Al	pha 🦰		91/99 cameras online	
A Notifications	http://10.137.0.2 [5]			2/0	
Library				J.	
E Licensing	MERAS USERS RE	TENTION POLICY SYSTEM :	STATUS SYSTEM REPORT	AUDIT LOGS	
Event Subscriptions	V	Pole		V	
Lo Account Settings		Sele	ect a filte		
Version Information	FILTERS			- >	
	PAST 24 HOURS	Refresh	h the list -		
List of activ	vitus			CO D	
from the pa		Resource	User	Date/Time ↓	
24 hours	View LBM stream	View III Camera: Warehouse 360 I-PRO	Orchid Hybrid VMS: Google OAuth casey_rengo	February 5, 2024, 09:58:31	Export
		View 🛤	Orchid Hybrid VMS: Google OAuth	February 5, 2024,	Export the list
	View LBM stream	Camera: Parking Pano	AdelaClaiborne	09:55:21	the list

Working with the Audit Log List

3	Click this icon to update/refresh the Audit Log
*	Click this icon to download the Audit Log list currently displayed on the screen

By default, the *Audit Logs* screen will provide a list of user interactions from the past 24 hours. Use the *Filters* portion of the screen to select from available filters (so you can focus on something more specific). The bottom portion of the screen will list all of the applicable events. You may then click on any item in the list to see more details.

Sorting the Audit Log List

You can sort the Audit Log by the date and time of the entries, so you can start your review

with the newest events or the oldest events.

- 1. To sort the list, click the arrow icon at the top of the *Date/Time* column.
 - a. Each time you click the icon, the sort order will switch between ascending and descending.

2312.0 Orchid Record http://10.137.0.2 @	er Alpha			91/99 camer 2 /	
AMERAS USERS	RETENTION POLICY	SYSTEM STATUS	SYSTEM REPORT	AUDIT LOGS	A
FILTERS)				>
Description	Resource	User		C Date/Time ↓	•
View WebRTC stream	View 🔤 Camera: Pole East I		id VMS: Google OAuth kov	February 50024, 08:13:53	
View WebRTC stream	View 🛤 Camera: M: 🛛 🕻	lick the			9
View WebRTC stream	View 🛤 Camera: Br		sort ord		
View WebRTC stream	View 🔤 Camera: Be	ascendir	ng/desc	ending)
View WebRTC stream	View 📑 Camera: Pole West		id VMS: Google OAuth 1 t	February 5, 2024, 08:12:42	

Filtering the Audit Log List

You may filter the *Audit Log* to display only the activities that you specify. You may filter the list using any one or more of the four filter types. These include a date/time filter, user filter, camera filter, and an advanced filter.

FILTERS			~
FILTER BY USER	> Filter options	Click to expand -	>
FILTER BY CAMERA		filter types	>
© ADVANCED FILTERS	J		>
		RESET	SEARCH

* Keep in mind that some filter combinations will not return results. For example, if you search for a specific user and a specific camera, the system will only return results for activity that meets both of those filter criteria.

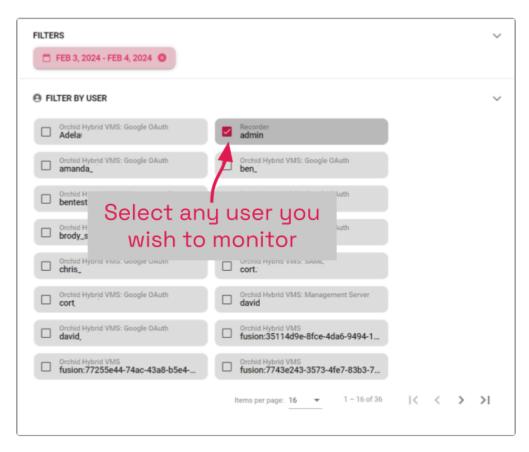
1. To filter the Audit Log, click in the Filters field to expand it.

23.12.0 Orchid Recorder http://10.137.0.2 🗭	Alpha		91/99 cameras online
AMERAS USERS	RETENTION POLICY SYSTEM	I STATUS SYSTEM REPORT	AUDIT LOGS A
FILTERS		Click to select filte	
Description	Resource	User	Date/Time J
View WebRTC stream	View III Camera: Pole East Brewery	Orchid Hybrid VMS: Google OAuth vlad_tretiakov	February 5, 2024, 08:13:53
View WebRTC stream	View ■ Camera: Main Hall Camera	Orchid Hybrid VMS: Google OAuth vlad_tretiakov	February 5, 2024,
View WebRTC stream	View III Camera: Brewery Entrance	vlad tretiakov	/iew user .ctivity
View WebRTC stream	View Ex Camera: Benevolent Meet-up	Orchid Hybrid VMS: Gouge-oneon- vlad_tretiakov	08:13:53
View WebRTC stream	View 🛤 Camera: Pole West Q6155	Orchid Hybrid VMS: Google OAuth marci_hunt	February 5, 2024, 08:12:42

- 2. To filter the list by date:
 - a. Click on the Past 24 Hours button. The Select Date Range dialog will open.
 - i. Click on the filter start date, then the end date.
 - ii. Then edit the start and end times, if needed.
 - iii. Click *OK*, when done. (The filter start and end dates will now appear on the button.)
 - b. Click the *Search* button to apply the filter and review the results.
- 3. To return the date filter to the last 24 hours, click the X on the date filter button, then click *Search* or *Refresh*.

Select Date Range	×
Select start & end dates	From 2/3/2024
	~ ~ ~
S M T W T F S	00 : 00 : 00
FF 1 2 3	· · · · ·
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	■ ■ Edit start &
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	2/4/2024 end times
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	
25 26 27 28 29	23 : 59 : 59
	× × ×
	CANCEL OK

- 4. To filter the list by User:
 - a. Click on the Filter by User section to expand it.
 - i. Mark the checkbox next to any User that you want to monitor. (You may select more than one.)
 - b. Click the *Search* button to apply the filter and review the results.
- 5. To clear the User filter, click the *X* on each User filter button, or unmark each User checkbox. Then click *Search* or *Refresh*.



- 6. To filter the list by camera:
 - a. Click on the Filter by Camera section to expand it.
 - i. Mark the checkbox next to any camera that you want to monitor. (You may select more than one.)
 - b. Click the *Search* button to apply the filter and review the results.
- 7. To clear the camera filter, click the *X* on each camera filter button, or unmark each camera checkbox. Then click *Search* or *Refresh*.

FILTERS					~
FILTER BY USER					>
FILTER BY CAMERA					~
192.168.202.23	192.168.202.24	192.168.202.61		192.168.202	2.61
192.168.202.61	192.168.202.66	192.168.202.87		192.168.202	2.159
192.168.202.159	192.168.202.173	192.168.202.177		192.168.202	2.179
192.168.202.179	192.168.202.183	192.168.202.194		192.168.203	3.61
	any camer eractions w		196	K (> >I
¢⊕ ADVANCED FILTERS					>
				RESET	SEARCH

- 8. To filter the list using advanced filters:
 - a. Click on the Advanced Filters section to expand it.
 - i. Mark the checkbox next to any authentication type that you want to monitor. (You may select more than one.)
 - b. Click the *Search* button to apply the filter and review the results.
- 9. To clear the advanced filter, unmark each checkbox, then press *Search* or *Refresh*.

FILTERS			~
FILTER BY USER			>
FILTER BY CAMERA			>
♣ ADVANCED FILTERS Authentication Type	Select the authentication types you want to monitor	-	~
	Recorder Orchid Hybrid VMS		
API (basic)] API (token)		
		RESET	SEARCH

- 10. To clear all filters, click the *Reset* button.
- 11. Click the *Search* button to view the updated list.

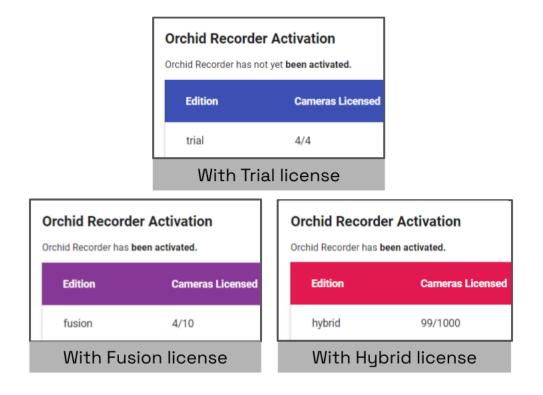
FILTERS PAST 24 HOURS Camera 192.168.202.173 Camera 192.168.202.177	~
FILTER BY USER	>
FILTER BY CAMERA	~
□ 192.168.202.23 □ 192.168.202.24 □ 192.168.202.61 □ 192.168.202.61	
192.168.202.61 192.168.202.66 192.168.202.87 192.168.202.15	59
192.168.202.159	9
192.168.202.179 192.168.202.183 192.168.202.194 192.168.203.61	
Items per page: 16 1 − 16 of 196 < <	> >1
To clear all filters,	
*• ADVANCED FILTERS Click Reset	>
RESET	SEARCH

The Activation Tab

The *Activation* tab allows you to review current license information for the Orchid Recorder, and provides a means to add or update a license.

Beginning in version 23.12, as the Orchid Core VMS product name is replaced by Orchid Recorder, existing users will notice that the theme of the Orchid user interface will change as different licenses are applied to each Orchid server. So when you review the Orchid Recorders that are registered to your Fusion or Hybrid system, you may notice that the theme has changed.

- Orchid Recorder with a Trial license will have a blue theme.
- Orchid Recorder with a Fusion license will have a purple theme.
- Orchid Recorder with a Hybrid license will have a pink theme.



About Orchid Recorder Licenses

There are currently four types of licenses available for the Orchid Recorder software: *Trial, Core, Fusion,* and *Hybrid.* Each license type offers certain capabilities and restrictions.

- Trial License (for Orchid Recorder)
 - This is our default, out-of-the-box Orchid license.
 - When installed on a Windows x86-64 server or a Linux x86-64 server, the *Trial* license will allow up to four cameras, and up to 128GB of video archives. The *Trial*

version can also be linked to an Orchid Fusion or an Orchid Hybrid VMS.

- When installed on a Linux ARM embedded server, the *Trial* license will allow unlimited cameras and archives, but the *Trial* version cannot be linked to an Orchid Fusion or an Orchid Hybrid VMS.
- Core License (for Orchid Recorder)
 - The Core license offers unlimited archives, but will limit the number of cameras allowed and cannot be linked to an Orchid Fusion or an Orchid Hybrid VMS. Orchid Recorders with Core licenses will not appear in Fusion or Hybrid.
 - Core licenses are no longer available for purchase.
- Fusion License (for Orchid Recorder)
 - The *Fusion* license is an Enterprise license. This license will limit the number of cameras allowed, but offers unlimited archives and can be linked to any of our management servers (including a Fusion server, a Hybrid server, or an Alto server). When the *Fusion* license expires, the Orchid Recorder will continue to record, but you will no longer be able to connect to your management server, and you will no longer qualify for technical support or software upgrades.
- Hybrid License (for Orchid Recorder)
 - The Hybrid license is an Enterprise license. This license will limit the number of cameras allowed, but offers unlimited archives and can be linked to a Hybrid management server (only). When the Hybrid license expires, the Orchid Recorder will continue to record, but you will no longer be able to connect to your Hybrid management server, and you will no longer qualify for technical support or software upgrades.

When we talk about providing "unlimited archives," we mean that we won't set an absolute limit on the archives (such as the 128 GB limit on some *Trial* licenses). The archives will only be limited to the available space on the local Orchid server, or the amount of storage that is available on your management server in the cloud.

Time-Limited Licenses

IPConfigure also offers time-limited versions of the *Core*, *Fusion*, and *Hybrid* licenses. Generally, these will be used as SaaS licenses, and for testing large numbers of cameras or high retention settings (which would be impossible to do with the standard *Trial* license).

Time-limited licenses are very similar to the standard licenses described above, and allow you to add a certain number of cameras with unlimited video retention. There is an important difference in the way these licenses operate, however, once the time-limited license expires. Let's look at each of these licenses individually.

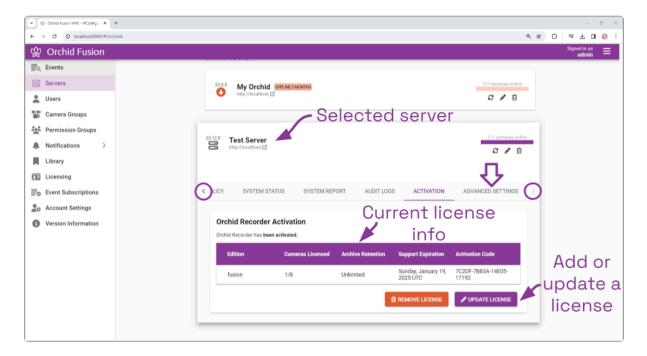
- Core-Timed License:
 - If you have a Core-timed license, and the time limit expires, Orchid Recorder will

enter a degraded mode and will stop recording video. Previously recorded video will continue to be accessible in this degraded mode.

- Fusion-Timed License (for Orchid Recorder):
 - If you have a Fusion-timed license, and the time limit expires, the Orchid Recorder will enter a degraded mode and will stop recording video. Previously recorded video will continue to be accessible in this degraded mode. At the Fusion server, the Orchid Recorder may remain in the *Servers* list, but you will not be able to view any new video from the degraded Orchid Recorder.
- Hybrid-Timed License (for Orchid Recorder):
 - If you have a Hybrid-timed license, and the time limit expires, the Orchid Recorder will enter a degraded mode and will stop recording video. In addition, you will lose all access to the Hybrid management server in the cloud.

Accessing the Activation Tab

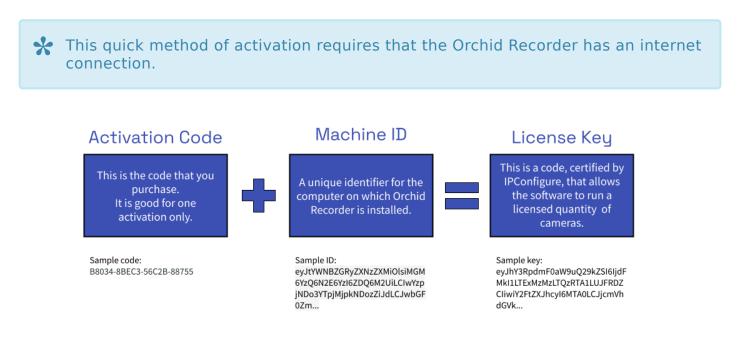
1. Once you access the *Servers* screen, select a server and click on the *Activation* tab.



Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS includes the *Licensing* feature that allows you to check the license status for all of your Orchid Recorders at once. You may also use the *Licensing* feature to perform bulk license updates. Please refer to the <u>Licensing</u> section for more details.

Adding a License to Orchid Recorder (Quick Method)

When you purchase a license for Orchid Recorder, you will be given an activation code. As indicated in the diagram below, the activation code is just the starting point in the process of adding a license. This code, after being paired with your Machine ID, will generate a license key. With this quick method, most of the work is done behind the scenes.



When you add, remove, or update a license, a *Licensed Changed* event will appear on the *System Report*.

* If Orchid Recorder has not yet been activated, the licensing screen will show that Orchid Recorder is using the *Trial* edition.

Orchid Recorder Activation Orchid Recorder has not yet been activated.		Trial Lice	ense Info	
Edition	Cameras Licensed	Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code
trial	4/4	128 GB	N/A	N/A
_	red Cameras / ed Cameras		Add — License	+ ADD LICENSE

1. At the *Orchid Recorder Activation* screen (above), click the *Add License* button to activate a new license.

Activation Use the Online tab				
ONLINE	OFFLINE			
Please provide your Activa Activation Code * 19C36-1E698-67497-E204	tion Code and a location description. Enter activation code			
Location Bowdens Ferry	Activate license CANCEL ACTIVATE			

- 2. On the *Activation* screen, click the *Online* tab.
- 3. Enter your activation code in the *Activation Code* field. (Sample code shown above.)
- 4. Then input a location description that specifies where your Orchid Recorder will be located. Common location descriptions are a shop name, number, or address.
- 5. Click the *Activate* button to generate your new Orchid Recorder license. If the license creation is successful, a screen will appear that indicates success.

Orchid Recorder Activation Orchid Recorder has been activated.				
Edition	Cameras Licens.d	Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code
core	4/8	Unlimited	Sunday, January 19, 2025 UTC	19C36-1E698-67497- E2044
			REMOVE LICENSE	UPDATE LICENSE

Adding a License to Orchid Recorder (Offline Method)

Use the Offline Activation method if the Orchid Recorder doesn't have an internet connection. This activation method is very similar to the activation method used in older versions of Orchid Recorder.

rchid Record	er Activation	Trial licen	se Info	
Edition	Cameras Licens	sed Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code
trial	4/4	128 GB	N/A	N/A
_	red cameras		Add — license	+ ADD LICENSE

1. At the *Orchid Recorder Activation* screen (above), click the *Add License* button to activate a new license.

Activation Instructions Click the Offline tab					
ONLINE	OFFLINE	_			
To activate Orchid Record generate a license key.	To activate Orchid Recorder, access the licensing portal. You will need your Machine ID (shown below) to				
Machine Id		Copy the machine ID			
bnV4OjYuNS4wLTE0LWdlbn	NyaWM6eDg2XzY01	YTg6YzE6YjkiLCJjODo2MDowMDpjYjoxMjphNSJdLCJwbGF0Zm9ybSI6Ikxp Iiwic3RvcmFnZURldmljZSI6eyJpZCI6IkNvcnNhaXJfRm9yY2VfR1RfMTIy L2Rldi9zZGEzIiwidHlwZSI6IkhERCJ9LCJ2ZXJzaW9uIjoiMS4yIn0=			
License Key					
1					
		CANCEL ACTIVATE			

- 2. At the Activation Instructions screen, click the Offline tab.
- 3. Next, copy your Machine ID. (Click and drag from the beginning to the end of the text

string, then click *CTRL+C* to copy it.)

- 4. Click *CTRL_V* to paste the ID into a text file on a USB drive that you can use on a computer with internet access.
- 5. Using a computer with internet access, go to the following site: <u>https://www.orchidsecurity.com/activation</u>.

VMS Activation		- Marken		
To generate a license key, enter your Acti		on Description to associate the license key with a physical location.		
Activation Code F5E51-C7155-63641-5FE20 Machine ID	Enter activation code			
eyJtYWNBZGRyZXNzZXMIOIsiNDA6M2Y6OGM6YTg6YzEGYjkiLCJjODo2MDowMDpjYjoxMjp hNSJdLCJwbGF0Zm9ybSl6lkxpbnV40JYUNS4WLTEOLWdlbmVyaWM6eDg2X2V0Iiwic3Rvc mFnzURIdmIj2Sl6eyJpZCl6lkNvcnNhaXJfRm9yY2VfR1RMTUpO5CMkJwMbAwMTQ5NDA wMDgiLCJwYXRoljoiL2RIdi9zZGEzliwidHIwZSl6lkhERCJ9LCJ2ZXJzaW9uljoiMS4yIn0=				
Location Description Enter location Bowdens Ferry Click Activate License				
	lick <u>Activate Lic</u>	ense		

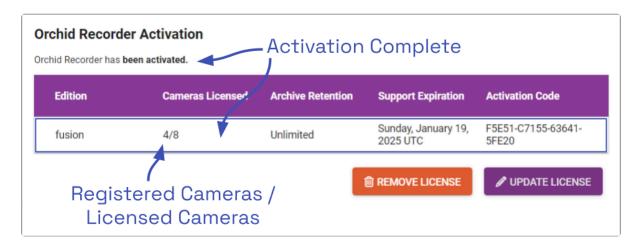
- Once the VMS Activation screen loads, enter the Activation Code into the Activation Code field. This code was provided to you when you purchased your license for Orchid Recorder. (Sample code shown above.)
- 7. Paste your Machine ID into the *Machine ID* field.
- 8. Input a location description that specifies where your Orchid Recorder will be located. Common location descriptions are a shop name, number, or address.
- 9. Click the *Activate License* button to generate your new Orchid Recorder license. If the license creation is successful, a screen will appear that indicates success and includes a License Key. (The License Key looks like a paragraph of random text.)
- If the activation code has already been used for another machine, then the license generation will fail saying "The provided activation code has already been paired with a different machine ID." If this happens, you'll need to either purchase a new Activation Code, or submit a ticket to the IPConfigure Technical Support Team.

License generation successful!		
You will find your license key below. Simply cop	py it from here and paste it into the VMS activation screen.	
License Key	Copy Licens	Copy to Clipboord
bGpaU@k2ZX1KcFpDSTZJa052Y250aGFYSmZSbT SWtoRVJDSj1MQ0oyW1hKenFX0XVJam9pTVM0eU NzY5N2JINjUzZWNmMmE0MTU4MDd1YT1iOGNkZDI NmYyYW10YNE4MGEzMzg1YzQzNTQ1M2Ew0TYyYm	ExDSndiR0YvAM05EHJTSTZJa3hvYm5NHE9qWXVOUzR3TFRFMExXZGxIbVZ 11SHT7W211XUm2NVE1ST0RjMU16SXdNRF3TVRKNUSEQXdNR6dJTENKd11 UIuMO01LCJzaWdVYKIcmU101IzHjj3NZE40GMX00E2MTE40TcxZW21ZjU UNAVT11VW1NTE62XQ2Y2MM1TW21M2CV2ZaJKYj6XDNmZTA2YTK100E mV1N2Y3Hz81ZWFmOWE2Nj11Hz01VM4ZQ3NTY3M2UyZQQZjMSZWM5NmE EFmZj6ENG13NTBNTT4ZDBKKGUSTTVMTB1ZMM2ZH1TVm1Y3KwM2VIY2B mM0NTK0Yjg3ZjMSYTMMM Copy	VUm9Jam9pTDJSbGRpOXpaR0V6SNIJawRIbHdaU0k2 I3NGEwZWQwNjhiOTlm%WY4NTk3MzczMTJmY2U4Y2U0 wMmZiMZYINjRmYzIINjM5NDcIY2FhYmZiMGZIY2Vm yZD11ZGY0ZTA2NTUMMTBmNzA4YTUwNDRmZTU0NmJk

- 10. Select the text in the *License Key* field, then click *CTRL-C* to copy the License Key to a text file on a USB drive.
- 11. Close the VMS Activation screen and return to the Orchid Recorder.
- 12. Click into the *License Key* field on the *Activation Instructions* screen. Click *CTRL+V* to paste the text into the field (as pictured below).

Activation Instru	uctions
ONLINE	OFFLINE
To activate Orchid F generate a license k Machine Id	ecorder, access the licensing portal . You will need your Machine ID (shown below) to ey.
bnV40jYuNS4wLTE0	ZXMiOlsiNDA6M2Y6OGM6YTg6YzE6YjkiLCJjODo2MDowMDpjYjoxMjphNSJdLCJwbGF0Zm9ybSI6Ikxp LWdlbmVyaWM6eDg2XzY0Iiwic3RvcmFnZURldmljZSI6eyJpZCI6IkNvcnNhaXJfRm9yY2VfR1RfMTIy NDAwMDgiLCJwYXRoIjoiL2Rldi9zZGEzIiwidHlwZSI6IkhERCJ9LCJ2ZXJzaW9uIjoiMS4yIn0=
License Key	Paste license key
3NTY3M2UyZDQyZj NjkxMmVjYzQwZTV MjQyZDRmNzMxMz MTkwMDc2YmVkYz	myyywioywe4wigezmzg1720zin101mzewo17yymvin2Y3MzBizWFmoweznjiiMzaniwi1Ywn20 M5ZWM5NmEyZDI1ZGY0ZTA2NTU4MTBmNzA4YTUwNDRmZTU0NmJkZGZj0TMxMGI1YjJiZmVi YzFmZjE0NGI3NTBhNTI4ZDRk0GU0MTIxMTBIZmMxZWJIYmQ1YjkwMzViYzBmMjJmMTli0GFi djN2M50GM0NjI1MDhmMWRIMmE10Tc5NDI00GlwNDgyNjUx0Tg1YmM0NTk0Yjg3ZjM5YTM0 M5YjMyYzU50WQxZmViMDg3YWM1N2M3NmE0MzYwYWE10WNkZTRmYzgwMml4Nzg4NjZm VIZDMwMDcxNDJIMjczNTI40GY5Zjk5MGVjY2E20DMz0TY1NDNiNCIsInVzZXli0iJVbmtub3duliw J9
	Click <u>Activate</u>

 Click the Activate button to activate your new license key. If the activation was successful, you will see a message at the top of your screen saying "Orchid Recorder has been activated."



The *Edition*, *Cameras Licensed*, *Archive Retention*, and *Support Expiration* fields will all be updated to match the license you purchased.

Modifying an Existing License (Quick Method)



This is the *Edit* pencil icon.

If you want to add more cameras to the system, or simply extend your support agreement, you will need to modify an existing Orchid Recorder license.

A valid support agreement is required to install software updates. If your agreement expires, you will be able to install versions of the software that were released before your agreement expired, but you will not be able to install new software updates. (If you attempt to install software that was released after your support expires, your Orchid Recorder will not function properly; contact your IPConfigure sales representative to purchase an upgrade or renewal).

If you have an expired, time-limited license, Orchid Recorder will enter a degraded state and will stop recording. (See the *License Errors* topic in the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u> for more details.)

If you add, remove, or update a license, a Licensed Changed event will appear on the System Report.

1. Once you access the *Servers* screen, select a server and click on the *Activation* tab.

rchid Record	er Activation			
Edition	Cameras Licensed	Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code
fusion	4/8	Unlimited	Sunday, January 19, 2025 UTC	F5E51-C7155-63641- 5FE20
	Update Lic	ense —	REMOVE LICENSE	UPDATE LICENSE

2. When the *Orchid Recorder Activation* screen appears (above), click the *Update License* button.

Activation		×
ONLINE	OFFLINE	
Please provide your Activation or Upgrade Code 6D80-0793-58DD-9E	Enter Upgrad	e and a location description. e
Location Bowdens Ferry	Click Activ	vate
		CANCEL ACTIVATE

- 3. When the Activation screen appears, click the Online tab.
- 4. Enter your Upgrade code into the Activation or Upgrade Code field.
- 5. In the *Location* field, enter a description that specifies where your Orchid Recorder will be located. Common location descriptions are a shop name, number, or address.
- 6. Click the *Activate* button. The *Orchid Recorder Activation* screen should appear and should display updated license information. (In this case, the number of licensed cameras has increased.)

Orchid Recorder Activation Orchid Recorder has been activated.					
Edition	Cameras Licen 3ed	Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code	
fusion	4/9	Unlimited	Sunday, January 19, 2025 UTC	F5E51-C7155-63641- 5FE20	
Regist	Registered / Licensed				

Modifying an Existing License (Offline Method)

Use the Offline renewal/upgrade method if the Orchid Recorder doesn't have an internet connection. This renewal method is very similar to the activation method used in older versions of Orchid Recorder.

1. Once you access the *Servers* screen, select a server and click on the *Activation* tab.

Orchid Recorde		Copy orig	ginal code	
Edition	Cameras Licensed	Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code
fusion	4/9	Unlimited	Sunday, January 19 2025 UTC	F5E51-C7155-63641- 5FE20
	Click <u>Upd</u> License		I REMOVE LICENSE	UPDATE LICENSE

- 2. When the *Orchid Recorder Activation* screen appears (above), click and drag over your original activation code to select it, then click *CTRL+C* to copy the code. (You will need this code later.)
- 3. Open a new text file and click *CTRL_V* to paste the original activation code into the text file.
- 4. Save this text file on a USB drive that you can use on a computer with internet access.
- 5. Click the *Update License* button to begin the upgrade/renewal process.

Activation	×
ONLINE	OFFLINE Click Offline
Activation or Upgrade Cod	Activation or Upgrade Code and a location description. * (X-XXXXX or XXXX-XXXX-XXXX
Location Store #12345 or Bea	ch house
	CANCEL ACTIVATE

6. On the Activation screen, click the Offline tab.

Activation Instru	uctions		×
ONLINE	OFFLINE		
To activate Orchid R generate a license k Machine Id		ensing portal. You will need your Machine ID (she	own below) to
eyJtYWNBZGRyZXNzZ bnV40jYuNS4wLTE0I	.WdlbmVyaWM6eDg2XzY0Ii	gGYzEGYjkiLCJjODo2MDowMDpjYjoxMjphNSJdLCJwbG wic3RvcmFnZURldmljZSI6eyJpZCI6IkNvcnNhaXJfRm Rldi9zZGEzIiwidHlwZSI6IkhERCJ9LCJ2ZXJzaW9uIj	9yY2VfR1RfMTIy
License Key			
		CANCE	ACTIVATE

7. When the *Activation Instructions* screen appears, this is your cue to take your USB drive and find a computer with internet access. Open a web browser and go to <u>www.orchidsecurity.com/activation</u>. The *VMS Activation* screen will appear.

MS Activatio	on and a second s
To generate a license key, enter yo	ur Activation Code and Machine ID. Enter a unique Location Description to associate the license key with a physical location.
Looking to use an add-on, upgrade,	, or renewal code? Click here.
Activation Code	
	Click for add-ons,
Machine ID	upgrades & renewals
hNSJdLCJwbGF0Zm9ybSl6lkxpbr mFnZURldmljZSl6eyJpZCl6lkNvcr	vGM2Y6OGM6YTg6Y2E6YJkiLCJjODo2MDowMDpjYjoxMjp nV4OjYuNS4wLTE0LWdlbmVyaWM6eDg2X2Y0liwic3Rvc nNhaXJfRm9yY2VfR1RfMTlyODc5MzIwMDAwMTQSNDA zliwidHIwZSI6IkhERCJ9LCJ2ZXJzaW9uljoiMS4yIn0=
Location Description	
e.g. Hot Dog Haven Store #12	
Activate License	

8. Click on the link that says: "Looking to use an add-on, upgrade, or renewal code? Click here." The Renewal/Add-On screen will appear.

Orchid Core VMS Renewal/Add-On	
To use a renewal/add-on code, you will need to enter it, along with your original Activation Code below.	
Your original Activation Code can be found in the Activation section of the Orchid Core VMS Configuration page in Orchid Core VMS versions 1.10.0 and later. If you have an older Orchid Core VMS version and don't know your Activiation Code, submit an Orchid helpdesk ticket and we'll look it up for you.	
Renewal/Add-On Code Enter Renewal/Add-On code	
Original Activation Code Enter original code	
1253-6123-63041-31550	
 Renew/Upgrade License Click Renew/Upgrade License	

- 9. Once you reach the *Renewal/Add-On* screen, go to the *Original Activation Code* field and copy the original code from the USB drive and paste it into this field.
- 10. Then go to the *Renewal/Add-On Code* field and enter the code that you just purchased.
- 11. Press the *Renew/Upgrade License* button. If successful, the system will generate a *Renewed* license key.

enewal successful!	
will find your renewed license	key below. Simply copy it from here and paste it into the Orchid Core VMS activation screen.
ense Key	Copy to Clipboard
	Copy the renewed key
	lRTUxLUM3MTU1LTYzNjQxLTVGRTIwIiwiYnJhbmRlZEVkaXRpb24i0iJmdXNpb24iLCJjYW11cmFzIjoxMCwiY3JlYXRlZCI6MTcwNjI4MTA1 vbIIsImV4cGlyZXMi0jE3MzcyNDQ4MDAwMDAsIm1pZCI6ImV5SnRZV05CWkdSeVpYTnpaWE1pT2xzaU5EQTZNM1k2T0dNN11UZzZZekU2NMpr
	4TNipwaE5TSmRMQ0p3YkdGMFptOXl1U0k25Nit4cGJuvjRPall1TlM0d0xURTBMV2RsYm1WeWFXTT2lRGcyWHp2Melpd2ljH1J2Y21GblpVUmxk uTmhhNEpmUm05eVkyVmZSMVJmTVRJeU9EYzVNekl3TURBd01UUTVOREF3TURnaUxOSndZWFJvSWpvaUwyUmxkaTl6WkdFeklpd2lk5Gx3WlNJ
NklraEVSQ0o5TENKMlpYSnphVzl	1SWpvaU1TNHlJbjA9Iiwic2lnbmF0dXJlIjolOGMyNjExZjk2YTc5YTNhYWQzZTdiNDBjN2FmM2ZiMmQ5YmNhZDI2M2FjZmU5MTI2NDAxMwI0
	SZGQxZGI4NzRİNGM3ODZİZDİmNMİJZGVİNMVİMGEZOTgyZWZhN2Q0ZmYQNDVMYZA4OGRİNGIYYİQSNWEZMZI3MGQSMGFİYWEZMGZİNGNİMDQx INİVİYWESZTg5ZmĴ\YZMzNDc1MzdmNİgINGU2NzİMNZBİNTk0NzI3YZZMMİdİKNGVİYMEINİKYYWEWZGQWNGRMMTMYONQxOTcwZjg1Y2U3ZGM5
	IMThjOTM3ZDUxNmU3OTEwY2NkNjZjZTMwMmExNGIvVzINMTMyNGFIMTBmMzA1MjlmZDFmNjYyMmRlNTc1NDUxYmY8OwY1YwE5NTliZj8kYzdk jMDQ0MTk0ZDNmZwQ10TRhNGMxyjgyNjE20GQ5M2ZkMGVhOGY2MGYyODli0Tk3YzU0NTNmODRkYTMvYzg3ZTc5YzQ4M2EwODIyMzc3NjA5M2Yw
	<pre>process maximum action in the second state of the second stat</pre>

- 12. Once the renewal is successful, select the text in the *License Key* field, and click *CTRL-C* to copy the License Key text. Use the *CTRL+V* command to paste it onto the USB drive.
- 13. Close the *Renewal/Add-On* screen on the internet-connected computer.
- 14. Take the USB drive back to the Orchid Recorder and return to the *Activation Instructions* screen.

Activation Inst	ructions X		
ONLINE	OFFLINE		
To activate Orchid Recorder, access the licensing portal . You will need your Machine ID (shown below) to generate a license key.			
Machine Id			
bnV40jYuNS4wLTE	zZXMiOlsiNDA6M2Y6OGM6YTg6YzE6YjkiLCJjODo2MDowMDpjYjoxMjphNSJdLCJwbGF0Zm9ybSI6Ikxp 0LWdlbmVyaWM6eDg2XzY0Iiwic3RvcmFnZURldmljZSI6eyJpZCI6IkNvcnNhaXJfRm9yY2VfR1RfMTIy 5NDAwMDgiLCJwYXRoIjoiL2Rldi9zZGEzIiwidHlwZSI6IkhERCJ9LCJ2ZXJzaW9uIjoiMS4yIn0=		
	Paste the renewed key		
License Key	_		
zBjNTk0Nzl3YzZml JmNmU1ZTk1MTh mRINTc1NDUxYmY MxYjgyNjE20GQ5M	DQXNIMYUNDI32TNKINWVIY2E5ZTE40DFINJWKYWE5ZTG5ZITJSY2INJXY2INJCTM/ZdminjgTNG02NZIMN MjdkNGVhYmE1NjkyYWEwZGQwNGRmMTMy0WQxOTcwZjg1Y2U32GM5N2NhM2Y3MzFIZThIZW j0TM3ZDUXMU3OTEWY2NkNjZjZTMwMmEXNGIW211MTMyNGFiMTBm/Za1MJIRZDFmNjYyM /00WY1YWE5NTliZjBkYzdkMzE5M2NIYmIwMml2OGVjMzVIMjBjMDQ0MTk0ZDNmZWQ10TRhNG MZZkMGVhOGY2MGYy0Dli0Tk3YzU0NTTNm0DRkYTMwYzg3ZTc5YzQ4M2Ew0DlyMzc3NjA5M2Y MTdmN2M0YjU2NzM00TdlZWY2Zjkw0TUxZmEzMzliM2E3NDUwZjVjYzkiLCJ1c2VyljoiVW5rbm93 IxLjlifQ==		
	Click <u>Activate</u>		

- 15. Copy the *Renewed* license key text from the USB drive and paste it into the *License Key* field.
- 16. Click the *Activate* button to activate your new license key. If the activation was successful, you will see a message at the top of your screen saying "*Orchid Recorder has been*

activated."

Orchid Recorder Activation Orchid Recorder has been activated.				
Edition	Cameras Licensed	Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code
fusion	4/10	Unlimited	Sunday, January 19, 2025 UTC	F5E51-C7155-63641- 5FE20
Upda	ted camera co	ount	REMOVE LICENSE	UPDATE LICENSE

The Orchid Recorder Activation screen should display updated information in the appropriate fields (to match the add-on, upgrade, or renewal you purchased).

The Advanced Settings Tab

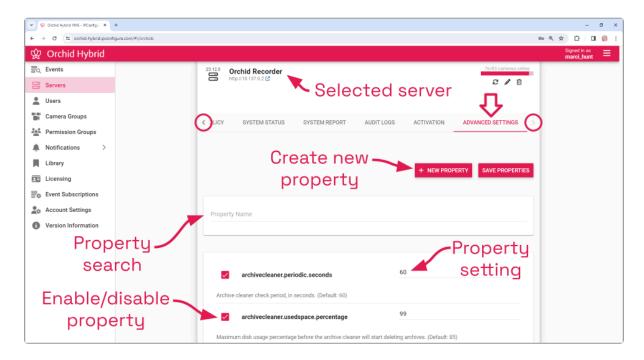
The *Advanced Settings* tab provides Administrators with direct access to the Orchid Recorder properties file, allowing for quick and easy modifications for many of the properties.

An Administrator is the only role with the ability to access the *Advanced Settings* feature.

Accessing the Advanced Settings Tab

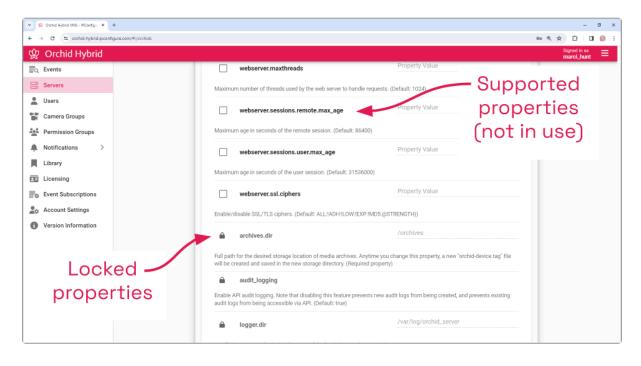
1. Once you access the *Servers* screen, select a server and click on the *Advanced Settings* tab. (You may have to use the Admin tab scroll button to see the *Advanced Settings* tab.)

The Advanced Settings screen lists all of the supported configuration properties, and allows you to add and edit properties. A marked checkbox indicates that the setting is currently in use.



If you scroll down toward the bottom of the list you will find properties that are unmarked and locked (as in the image below).

An *unmarked* checkbox indicates that the setting is supported, but is not currently being used. A locked setting represents a setting that is critical for system reliability and stability. These settings can only be changed by editing the configuration file directly.



For details on how to edit the locked properties, please refer to the *How to Edit a Configuration File* section (for the <u>Windows</u> or the <u>Linux</u> operating system), and the *Orchid Recorder Configuration Settings* section (all of which are in the <u>Orchid Recorder Installation Guide</u>).

Working With Advanced Properties

 This indicates the property is in use. This indicates that the property is supported, but not in use. This indicates that the property must be changed by editing the Configuration file directly. 	+	This is the <i>Add</i> icon (for adding new properties).
		This indicates the property is in use.
This indicates that the property must be changed by editing the Configuration file directly		This indicates that the property is supported, but not in use.
		This indicates that the property must be changed by editing the Configuration file directly.

Creating a New Property

The *Advanced Settings* feature allows Administrators to add new, undocumented properties to the Configuration file.

1. Click the *New Property* button at the top of the *Advanced Settings* screen. A new, blank property field will appear at the top of the list.

👻 👷 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPContg. 🗙 🔸		- 0 ×
← → ♂ 年 archid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#:/orchids		ବେ୧୪ ଥି 🛛 🎯 :
② Orchid Hybrid		Signed in as marci_hunt =
Eq. Events	23 12.0 Orchid Recorder http://10.137.0.2 C	77/84 cameras online
Lusers		
Camera Groups	< DLICY SYSTEM STATUS SYSTEM REPORT AUDIT LOGS ACTIVATION	ADVANCED SETTINGS
Notifications >		
Library	+ NEW PROP	ERTY SAVE PROPERTIES
₩ Event Subscriptions	Click New Propert	
Account Settings Version Information	Property Name then add details	
	Property Name Property Value	0
	archivecleaner.periodic.seconds	ew property
	Archive cleaner check period, in seconds. (Default: 60)	

- 2. Mark the checkbox to activate the new property. (The property must be enabled and saved in order to be added to the Properties list.)
- 3. Enter a name for the new property in the *Property Name* field. [Property names are not allowed to contain colons (:), equals signs (=), blank spaces, or control characters.]
- 4. Click the *Tab* key to move to the *Property Value* field.

- 5. Enter a value for the property.
- 6. Click the *Tab* key to move to another field.
- 7. If you decide not to add the new property, just click the *Delete* (*Trash Can*) icon.
- 8. If you have no other changes to make, click the *Save Properties* button. Be sure to complete the save (as described later).

Editing Advanced Properties

1. To change an active property, click into the field displaying the property value.

💌 😪 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfigu X +		– a ×
← → ♂ tt: archid-hybrid.jpconfigure.com/#l/archids		∞ < ★ Ď 🛛 🤑 :
② Orchid Hybrid		Signed in as marci_hunt
So, Events	23.12.0 Orchid Recorder http://0.137.0.2 C	77/84 cameras online
E Servers	http://10.137.0.2 🖸	
Lusers		
Camera Groups	✓ DLICY SYSTEM STATUS SYSTEM REPORT AUDIT LOGS ACTIVATION	ADVANCED SETTINGS
Permission Groups		
Notifications >		
Library	+ NEW PRO	PERTY SAVE PROPERTIES
E Licensing		
So Event Subscriptions		
La Account Settings	Property Name	
Version Information		- Edit
	'n	- Edit roperty
		roperty
	archivecleaner.periodic.seconds	
	Archive cleaner check period, in seconds. (Default: 60)	
	archivecleaner.usedspace.percentage 99	
	Maximum disk usage percentage before the archive cleaner will start deleting archives. (Default: 8	35)

- 2. Type in a new value.
- 3. Click the *Tab* key to exit the field or click into another field.
- 4. If you have no other changes to make, click the *Save Properties* button. Be sure to complete the save (as described later).

Activating a New Property

- 1. To activate an unused property, click the checkbox to add a mark.
- 2. Click into the *Property Value* field and enter a new value.
- 3. Click the *Tab* key to exit the field or click into another field.
- 4. If you have no other changes to make, click the *Save Properties* button. Be sure to complete the save (as described later).

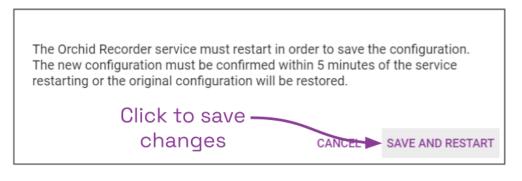
De-Activating a Property

- 1. To de-activate a property currently in use, click the checkbox to remove the mark.
- 2. If you have no other changes to make, click the *Save Properties* button. Be sure to complete the save (as described below).

Saving Changes to Advanced Properties

Anytime you make changes to these properties, the Orchid Recorder service must be restarted in order for the changes to take effect. Be sure to follow this procedure completely to ensure changes are saved.

1. To save changes, click the *Save Properties* button. You'll receive a message that asks you to confirm changes and begin the restart.



- 2. Click the *Save and Restart* button to save your changes. The service will restart.
- 3. When the restart is complete, you must instruct the system to keep the changes. (You must do this within 5 minutes or the changes will be discarded.) Click the *Confirm Properties* button (shown below) to keep the new settings.



Advanced Properties Search Feature

If you need to find a specific property quickly, the *Advanced Settings* screen includes a search feature. The *Property Name* field appears at the top of the screen and supports a single-term search.

- 1. Click into the *Property Name* field to start your search.
- 2. Type one word that identifies what you're looking for. (In the example below, we entered *port* as the search term.)

The software will automatically list all of the properties that match the search term.

		- a ×
← → ♂ ﷺ orchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#i/orchids		∞ < ★ Ď I 🛛 🌐 ÷
😟 Orchid Hybrid		Signed in as marci_hunt
Eq. Events	23.12.0 Orchid Recorder	77/84 cameras online
Servers	ninp://10.13/.0.2 🖉	201
Lusers		
Camera Groups	✓ OLICY SYSTEM STATUS SYSTEM REPORT AUDIT LOGS ACTIVATION	ADVANCED SETTINGS
Permission Groups		
Notifications >	Enter search	
Library	term + NEW PROP	ERTY SAVE PROPERTIES
E Licensing	J	
Event Subscriptions		
20 Account Settings	Property Name port	×
Version Information	webrtc.tum.port	i
View —	webserver.port	
search	dynamic_configuration.port	
results	orchid.max_export_hours	
	rtsp.rtp_port_range.max	-
	archivecleaner.usedspace.percentage	
	Maximum disk usage percentage before the archive cleaner will start deleting archives. (Default: 85	5)

3. If the list of results contains the property you are looking for, click on that result. The selected property will be displayed for review or editing.

👻 🙊 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig. 🗴 +		- a ×
← → C 🗱 archid-hybrid.jpconfigure.com/#I/orchids		සෙ ද එ I I 00 :
👷 Orchid Hybrid		Signed in as marci_hunt
₽Q Events	23 12.0 Orchid Recorder	77/84 cameras online
Servers	Http://10.137.0.2	<i>२ /</i> 0
Lusers		
Camera Groups		
Permission Groups	CLICY SYSTEM STATUS SYSTEM REPORT AUDIT LOGS ACTIVATION	ADVANCED SETTINGS >
Notifications >		
Library		
E Licensing	+ NEW PRO	OPERTY SAVE PROPERTIES
Event Subscriptions		
Account Settings	Property Name	
Version Information	orchid.max_export_bours	×
Selected property		
Selected property is displayed for -	orchid.max_export_hours Property Value	
	Maximum number of hours allowed for video export. (Default: 1)	
review/editing	maximum number of nours allowed for video export. (Default: 1)	
,		

- 4. If the list of results does not contain the property you are looking for, enter a new search term in the *Property Name* field.
- 5. To return to the complete *Advanced Settings* property list, clear the *Property Name* field by clicking the *X* at the right end of the field.

Creating and Managing Users

Once installation is complete, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS is configured with one (Fusion/Hybrid) administrator user by default; this user is created during installation and cannot be removed. Additional users for Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS can be created with varying levels of privileges through the *Users* option in Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS's *System Menu*.

Permissions for Fusion/Hybrid users are handled using a combination of the *Users* and the *Permission Groups* features. Any Fusion/Hybrid user that is configured in the system will be able to sign into Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS. The user will not have access to any cameras or video, however, until the Administrator assigns them as a member of one or more *Permission Groups*. (Please refer to the *Permission Groups* section for details regarding planning and creating *Permission Groups*.)

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS provides the Administrator with the ability to manage Orchid Recorder users as well. Permissions for these users are still handled using four basic roles: Administrator, Manager, Viewer, and Live Viewer. Orchid Recorder users are handled as part of Orchid server management. Please refer to <u>The Users Tab</u> section for details.

You must be a member of an Administrator group to create and manage users.

After initial sign in, Administrators should not use the default Admin account. Instead, each Administrator should create an individual User account as part of an Administrator group. If you sign in as the default Administrator, when you sign out, you will automatically sign out any other Administrator users that are signed in with the default Administrator credentials.

Beginning in version 23.3, Fusion allows all end-users to change their own passwords. Administrators will still need to assign user passwords to give users initial access.

✤ If Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS is configured to work with one of the external authentication options (such as Active Directory, Azure Active Directory, or FreeIPA), the Users list may include locally added Fusion/Hybrid users, but won't list individual users from the external authentication sources. This is because all of the external users originate as users that already exist in the external system. (Orchid Recorder user lists will still appear and Administrators will have the ability to add and manage those users.)

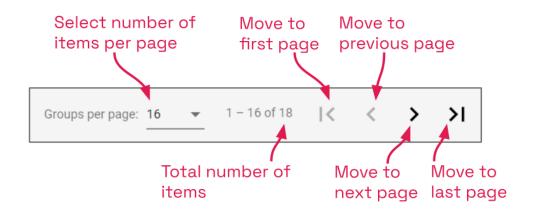
Access the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Users List

1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen and select *Users*.

The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS *Users* screen will list all of the Fusion/Hybrid Users that have been added and the *Permission Groups* to which they are assigned.

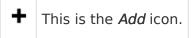
👻 👷 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig= 🗙 🔶			- ø ×
← → ♂ III orchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#I/users			 A ☆ Ď □ ∅ i
👷 Orchid Hybrid			Signed in as marci_hunt
Servers		🖊 User search	+ ADD USER
Lusers		feature	
Camera Groups	Search	k Add	f Fusion/Hybrid
Permission Groups		700	
A Notifications >	Users 1-16 of 78		user
Library	acretesting	E .10	
E Licensing	administrator	Administrator Edit	0
Event Subscriptions	AdelaClaiborne administrator	Live Video Group, Administrator Fusion/Hybrid	
Account Settings	admin superuser	Administrator USET	/
Version Information	Admin_Test administrator	Administrator	/
Current	amanda_dunn administrator	Live Video Group, Administrator	1
Fusion/Hybrid	AShaw administrator	Administrator	
users	BDemchuc	Demo Managers Non Admin Delete	1
	ben_turner administrator	test, Administrator Fusion/Hybrid	/
	bentest	Viewer USEr	▲ 10
	BHigdon	&desinistrator	A 60 .

The *Users* screen lists up to 16 Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users per page (by default). If you have more than 16 users, additional pages will be added automatically. This will also activate the page navigation tools, and the search feature.



The navigation tools will appear at the bottom of the screen. These will allow you to move easily from page to page.

Add a New Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS User



1. Click the *Add User* button in the top-right corner of the Fusion/Hybrid *Users* list. A *New User* screen will open.

New User for Orchid Hybrid VMS	×
Username* Enter TempUser10 Username	Email Address Finter Email, o
Groups	Select Applicable Groups
Password* Enter Password	Confirm Password *
	CANCEL ADD USER

- 2. Enter the username you would like to set for the new user in the Username field.
- 3. Enter an email address for the new user. (The email address is not a required field, but it is critical if the user will be signing in via Google authentication. In such cases, the email field must match the user's Google email address for successful sign in. The system will only allow one user per email address.)
- 4. Click in the *Groups* field to select all of the *Permission Groups* that apply to the new user. These selections will determine what the user will have access to. As soon as you select a *Permission Group*, another list will appear so you can make another selection (if needed). If you have not yet configured any *Permission Groups*, you can leave this field blank for now (see notes below).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to make another selection.
 - b. To remove a *Permission Group*, click the *X* to the right of the *Permission Group* name.

These *Permission Groups* are established using the *Permission Groups* selection on the *System* menu. For more details, please refer to *Permission Groups*.

The software provides two locations at which you may assign user permissions. With the User feature, you assign user permissions (indirectly) by selecting the *Permission Group(s)* to which the user belongs. With the *Permission Groups* feature, you assign users as members of *Permission Groups* with specific abilities and access. While you don't have to select any *Permission Groups* immediately upon adding a user, until you do, the new user will not have access to any features, servers or video.

- 5. Enter the password for the new user into the two fields labeled *Password* and *Confirm Password*.
- Click the Add User button at the bottom of the screen to create the new Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS user.

The new user will now appear in the *Users* list and will have immediate access to Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS.

Beginning in version 23.3, Fusion allows all end-users to change their own passwords. After their initial sign-in, users may go to the <u>Account Settings</u> screen to make changes.

Superuser Status

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS also allows the creation of a Superuser. A user with Superuser status can only be modified by himself/herself. Superuser status is reserved for users that are assigned to an administrator permission group, and can only be set through the configuration file. Creating a Superuser in Orchid Hybrid VMS must be performed by IPConfigure Support staff. (For more details on creating a Superuser in Orchid Fusion VMS, please refer to the <u>Orchid</u> Fusion VMS Installation Guide.)

Edit Existing Users



This is the *Edit* pencil icon.

Nothing is set in stone for Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users and almost all of the user settings can be updated, as needed. The only user that cannot be completely edited is the default *admin* user. While the password can be updated, the username cannot be changed.

- 1. To edit a user, click the *Edit* pencil icon to the right of the user you want to update. The *User* screen will open.
- 2. Edit any of the available fields, as needed.
- 3. Click the *Update User* button. All of the changes will be effective immediately.

TempUser1 from Orchid Hyb	rid VMS	×
Username * TempUser1	Email Addres	s
Groups Viewer X Search for a Group	9 / 30	Make Changes and Click Update User
Password	Confirm Pass	sword
		CANCEL UPDATE USER

Delete Existing Users

匬

This is the *Delete / Trash Can* icon.

- 1. To delete an existing user, click the *Trash Can* icon to the right of the username.
- 2. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will ask you to confirm that you would like to remove the user.
- 3. Click the *Delete User* button to confirm you want the user removed. It will be permanently erased.

👻 🔲 Edik Existing Users - Orchild Fus 🛛 🛪	😵 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfigur 🗴 🔸									-	٥
← → ♂ 🛱 archid-hybrid.ipcor	ligure.com/#!/users							ev €, 1	ά Ď		0
👷 Orchid Hybrid									Signed marci		=
C Events						+ AD	D USER				
Servers							D DOLLIT				
💄 Users											
Camera Groups		Search									
Permission Groups											
A Notifications		Users 65-71 of 71									
Library											
E Licensing		steven_omahoney administrator	Administrator			an an	Û				
Event Subscriptions		Steven_Turney administrator	Administrator	Click the <u>Trash</u> .		ø	Û				
20 Account Settings		Support	Viewer	icon to delete		1	Û				
Version Information		TempViewer1	Viewer			>	1				
			ManagersTes		1	ø	Û				
	Click <u>Dele</u>	<u>te</u> —	Administrator	Delete user "TempViewer1"?		ø	Û				
Us	er to cor	firm	APPs - All AP	Delete user Tempviewerr :		ø	Û				
				CANCEL DELETE USER	71 I K	< >	>>				

Search For a User

If you have more than 30 registered Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users (by default), the *Users* list will extend beyond one page. When this happens, the software will automatically activate the user search and page navigation. Especially useful with large systems, these tools will help you find specific users quickly.

Search the Users List

The *Search* field will appear at the top of the *Users* screen. It supports searching by usernames, using single and multiple search tags.

- 1. Click into the *Search* field to start your search.
- 2. Type one or more search tags (clicking *Enter* after each).
 - a. A single search tag will initiate a search for Usernames that include the tag.
 - b. Multiple, single-term search tags will initiate a search for Usernames that include at least one of those tags.

Each time you press *Enter*, the *Users* screen will update to display an alphabetical list of all of the users that contain the tag(s).

			+ AI	DD USER
Username yx Search		ne or More Ferms Here		
Jsers 1-10 of 10		-Review Search		
chris_uiterwyk administrator	Administrator	Results	e de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la	Ŵ
jake_foytik administrator	Ben Test, Administrator		ø	圃
JNagy	APPs - All APPs, SPEED		Ø	Ŵ
kieran_kelley administrator	Administrator		ø	Ŵ
laura_kelly administrator	Administrator		(ji)	Ŵ
railyard	Railyard		Ø	圃

Creating and Managing Camera Groups

Administrators have the ability to create *Camera Groups*. These *Camera Groups* add convenience and flexibility for the User, and allow you to further customize the Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS system.

Using *Camera Groups* adds dimension to the *Camera Bag*. In earlier software versions, when you open the *Camera Bag*, you find that all of the cameras are sorted by server. With the addition of *Camera Groups*, you can also view the cameras sorted by *Camera Groups*. You may even select *Camera Groups* as your sole viewing option, if desired.

The *Camera Groups* feature simplifies the user experience in a variety of situations, especially in large systems, or in systems with similarly configured facilities. For example, let's say your Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS system has several registered Orchid Recorders. These servers cover retail locations with the same basic footprint and setup. You could configure *Camera Groups* that represent common areas from each retail location, like entrances, loading docks, merchandise checkouts, etc. Now when you go to the *Camera Bag*, selecting common cameras for the *Stage* is simple because they are already assembled in a *Camera Group*. (Combine this with the *Stages* feature for increased benefit.)

You now have the ability to associate Maps with your *Camera Groups*. The Maps feature allows Administrators to configure a layout for each *Camera Group* that pinpoints where cameras are located. These Maps may then be added to the *Stage* by Administrators and others, providing an easy way for users to identify the cameras that they want to monitor.

You must be a member of an Administrator group to add and manage *Camera Groups*.

Access the Orchid Fusion VMS Camera Group List

1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen and select *Camera Groups*.

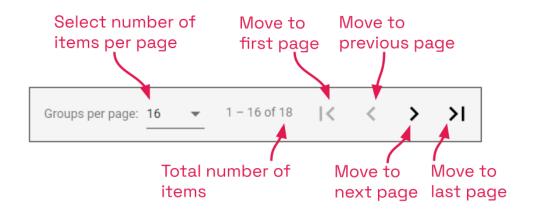
The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS *Camera Groups* screen will appear. This screen displays a list of all the current *Camera Groups* and gives you the ability to add, edit, and delete them.

💌 🔲 Access the Dichid Fusion VMS - 🗴 😵 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig. 🗴 +				- ø ×
← → ♂ III orchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#i/camera-groups				∞ < ☆ 끄 □ 🥘 :
👷 Orchid Hybrid				Signed in as marci_hunt =
EQ Events		Number of -	+ ADD CAMERA GROU	P
Lusers	Camera Groups 1-4 of 4	cameras in	\mathbf{h}	
Camera Groups	Cafe	group	₿ 0 ■ 4 ፤	Group
 Notifications Library Lic Eve Expanded Acc camera 	Doors Corchid Recorder: Cafe-Seating Cafe-PTZ	e Loading Dock Ex	≅ 0 ■ 5 i′	pop-up menu
group	EDIT MA	P + ADD SUB-GROUP / EDD	T GROUP 📋 DELETE GROUP	Parent
Condensed — camera	Indoor 9 Warehouse 9		B 0 ■ 30 ፤ B 0 ■ 12 ፤	group buttons
groups		Q 58 UNGROUPED CAMERAS	CAMERA GROUP SETTING	S

A quick look around...

- Click on any row that represents a *Camera Group* to expand or collapse the *Camera Group* details.
- For a top-level *Camera Group*, the number of cameras in the *Camera Group* includes the cameras in the top-level *Camera Group*, plus the number of cameras in each Sub-Group.
- For each *Camera Group* or Sub-Group, this screen also lists the number of servers in the group (if all of the server's cameras were selected).
- You can use the buttons or the pop-up menus to manage each top-level Camera Group.
- You can use the pop-up menus to manage each of the Sub-Groups.
- If the Map icon appears next to the group name, this means that a Map is available for this *Camera Group*.

The *Camera Groups* screen lists up to 16 *Camera Groups* per page (by default). If you have more than 16 *Camera Groups*, additional pages will be added automatically. This will also activate the page navigation tools and the search feature.



The navigation tools will appear at the bottom of the screen. These will allow you to move easily from page to page.

Add a Camera Group

+	This is the <i>Add</i> icon.
T *	This is the <i>Filter</i> icon.
=	This is the <i>Card View</i> icon.
⊞	This is the <i>Table View</i> icon.
✓ 3	This indicates how many of the server's cameras have been selected for the group.
■ 4	This indicates how many cameras are available on the server.
■ 4	This indicates that all of the cameras on the server have been selected.

 Click the Add Camera Group button in the top-right corner of the Camera Groups screen. A New Camera Group screen will open.

New Camera Group	×
Group Name* Group 31 Enter a Name for the Group System-wide Search for servers and cameras Search Select all servers Select all cameras	Select Card View or Table View Select Search Option Search options Search - all servers and cameras Show thumbnails

This screen has been redesigned with some additional tools to help you find what you need. These changes are a lifesaver for large systems and may eliminate the need to scroll through pages of servers and cameras.

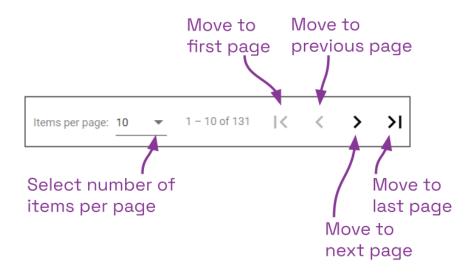
- 2. Start by entering a name for the new *Camera Group*.
- 3. If you have a large number of servers and cameras, you may want to use the search feature. The main elements of the search feature are:
- Search field

- Search options
- View selection
- 4. Click in the *Search for servers and cameras* field and enter one or more search terms. Press *Enter* after each one.
- 5. By default, the search will show you all of the matching servers and cameras. There are actually three *Search options* that determine what the system will search for.
 - a. Select *Search-all servers and cameras* if you want the search results to show any matching servers and cameras.
 - b. Select *Search-servers only* if you want the search results to be limited to matching servers.
 - c. Select *Search-cameras only* if you want the search results to be limited to matching cameras.
- 6. Now select your viewing option by clicking on the *Card view* or *Table view* button.

Button	Description									
	The <i>Card View</i> provides the most options.									
	Each server (with all of its cameras) is contained in a separate line item. Each line item may be expanded (to show all of the associated cameras), or condensed to hide them.									
	Card View allows you to perform an additional camera search on each server.									
	You have the ability to view camera thumbnails (when the line item is expanded).									
	New Camera Group									
	Search options Search - all servers and cameras									
	□ Select all servers □ Select all cameras Show thumbnails ■ Expanded server line item Show thumbnails									
	My Orchid My Orchid									
	Search Additional camera search available									
	Image: Server Experience Center Lookout Tower Meet-up Six Points									
	Servers: 0 Cameras: 0 CANCEL ADD GROUP									
⊞	The <i>Table View</i> offers a well-organized view of the available servers and cameras.									

One by one, the servers are listed in the left column, with the associated cameras listed in the right column.							
Serv	ers are displayed in rows	of alterna	ating color for easy identification.				
in as	-	der. Just	o sort the servers and the cameras alphabetically, click the arrow to the right of the <i>Servers</i> checkbox e sort order.				
	Servers		Cameras ↑				
	My Orchid	■ 4	Sort Cameras				
			Lookout Tower				
	Server 1		Main Hall PTZ				
			Meet-up				
			Sales Entrance				
	Test Server 1	E 2	Server Server				
	Server 2		Rear Entrance				
			Six points				
	Servers: 0 Cameras: 0		CANCEL UPDATE GROUP				

- 7. Now that you can see all of the servers and cameras (or at least the ones you have asked to see), it's time to select the servers and cameras you want to add to the *Camera Group*.
- 8. You have the option to select all of the listed servers (with all of the cameras) for the group.
 - a. Mark the Select all servers checkbox (if you are in Card View).
 - b. Mark the Servers checkbox (if you are in Table View).
- 9. You have the option to select all of the listed cameras for the group.
 - a. Mark the Select all cameras checkbox (if you are in Card View).
 - b. Mark the Cameras checkbox (if you are in Table View).
- 10. To select an individual server or camera for the group, mark the checkbox representing the server or camera. Do this for each item you want to select for the group.
- 11. Use the page navigation tools at the bottom of the screen to view additional servers and cameras, as needed.



- Use the *Items per page* drop-down list to set the number of rows you want to view per screen. One row is equal to one server, expanded or condensed (in *Card View*), or one row (in *Table View*). Available selections include 10, 20, 30, and 50.
- Refer to the count to determine which rows are listed on the current screen, and how many total rows are available. (Remember: The number of available rows will change as you use different search terms to narrow the list of servers and cameras.)
- Use the navigational arrows to move to a different screen. From left to right you can: go to the first page, go to the previous page, go to the next page, and go to the last page.
- 12. To de-select a server/camera, unmark the checkbox to the left of the server or camera name.
- 13. If you want to do a final review of the servers/cameras you have selected for the *Camera Group*, click on the *Filter* icon, and then click *Selected only*. This view will display only those cameras and servers that have been selected for the group.

New Camera Group		×
Group 32		
Search for servers and cameras selected only Search	Search options Search - all servers and cameras	⊞
Servers	✓ Carneras	
My Orchid	Server Click the filter	
Filter in use	Sales Entrance	
Test Server 1	Server Server	
Servers/cameras	Rear Entrance	
Test Server 9 / selected	Server Server	
	☑ 192.168.203.162	
Servers: 0 Cameras: 3	CANCEL AD	D GROUP

The system will also keep track of the number of servers and cameras that have been selected for the *Camera Group*. Look for this in the lower-left corner of the *New Camera Group* dialog.

14. When you have selected all of the servers and cameras you want, click the *Add Group* button to save the new group. The new *Camera Group* will appear in the *Camera Groups* screen.

Add a Camera Sub-Group



1. Once you have added a *Camera Group*, you may add Sub-Groups. First, click on the *Camera Group* row to expand the *Camera Group* details.

gure × +				< ∠ <
				Signed in as admin
Group 25		≣ 0	• 0	1
Group 26		≣ 0	• 0	
Group 27		≣ 0	• 0	I
Group 28		■ 0	• 0	1
Group 29		≣ 0	• 0	1
Group 3	Click Pop-Up	≣ 0	• 0	1
Group 30	Menu —	I 0	• 0	1
	Click Add Sub-Group			
Group 31		■ 0	I 2	-
	ADD MAP + ADD SUB-GROUP	IT GROUP	DELET	E GROUP

- 2. To add a Sub-Group for a top-level Group, open the *New Camera Group* screen by doing either of the following:
 - a. Click the Add Sub-Group button at the bottom of the Camera Group details.
 - b. Click the pop-up menu to the right of the *Camera Group* name and select *Add Sub-Group*.
- 3. To add a Sub-Group to a Sub-Group, open the *New Camera Group* screen by clicking the pop-up menu to the right of the Sub-Group and selecting *Add Sub-Group*.

New Camera Group	×	
Group Name' Sub Group 1		Í
Search Search options Search options Search - all servers and cameras	· = =	l
Select all servers Select all cameras	Show thumbnails	l
My Orchid Select servers and cameras	✓ 2 ■4 4	I
Server Experience Center S _ Z Lookout Tower Meet-up	Six Points	I
Test Server	■4 1	ļ
Servers: 0 Cameras: 2	CANCEL ADD GROUP	,

- 4. Use the *New Camera Group* screen to configure the Sub-Group. (It works just like adding a top-level *Camera Group*).
- 5. Click the *Add Group* button to add the Sub-Group.

Here's an example of a *Camera Group* with two Sub-Groups:

Group 31		Top-Le	evel Group	20		• 7	:
B My Orchid:	Six Points	·	·				
Sub Group 1 >		Sub	-Group 1	00	0	2	I
Sub Group 2 >		Sub-	Group 2	00	0	3	:
		• ADD MAP	+ ADD SUB-GROUP	🖋 EDIT GROUP	â D	ELETE (GROUP

Edit Camera Group



You can rename or change the cameras in a *Camera Group* at any time. You will use very similar processes to edit a top-level *Camera Group* and a Sub-Group.

- 1. To edit a top-level *Camera Group*, click on the *Camera Group's* pop-up menu and select *Edit Group*, or expand the *Camera Group*, then click on the *Edit Group* button.
- 2. To edit a Sub-Group, click on the *Camera Group's* pop-up menu and select *Edit Group*.
- 3. When you have finished making changes, click the *Update Group* button.

Edit Camera Group			×
Group Name*			
	- Make change	es	
Search	as needed	Search options	
selected only O Search			* = =
☐ Select all servers ☑ Select	ct all cameras		Show thumbnails
Search Search		Click <u>U</u>	pdate Group
Server	Z Lookout Tower	l-up	
Servers: 0 Cameras: 2			CANCEL UPDATE GROUP

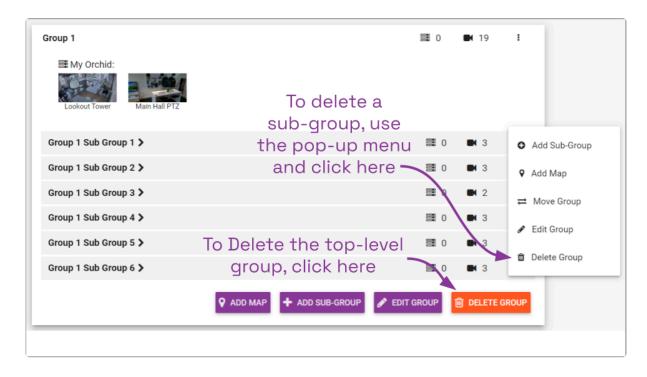
Delete a Camera Group



This is the *Delete / Trash Can* icon.

You can delete a *Camera Group* at any time. You will use very similar processes to delete a toplevel *Camera Group* and a Sub-Group.

- To delete a top-level *Camera Group*, click on the *Camera Group's* pop-up menu and select *Delete Group*, or expand the *Camera Group*, then click on the *Delete Group* button. The system will ask you to confirm the deletion; click *Delete Group* again to remove the *Camera Group*.
- To delete a Sub-Group, click on the Sub-Group's pop-up menu and select *Delete Group*. The system will ask you to confirm the delete process; click the *Delete Group* button to remove the Sub-Group.



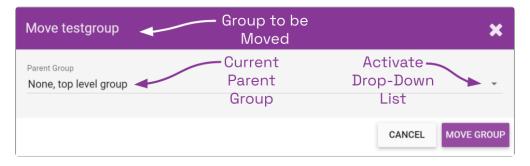
Deleting a Camera Group will also delete any of that Camera Group's Sub-Groups.

Move a Camera Group

If you decide you need to re-organize your *Camera Groups*, you can do this pretty easily with the *Move Group* feature. This feature essentially just allows you to select a new parent *Camera Group* for an existing *Camera Group*. In doing so, you can transfer Sub-Groups to different toplevel *Camera Groups*, turn top-level *Camera Groups* into Sub-Groups, and turn Sub-Groups into top-level *Camera Groups*.

1. To move a *Camera Group*, click on the *Camera Group's* pop-up menu and select *Move Group*.

When the *Move* screen appears, check the *Parent Group* field. If you are moving a top-level *Camera Group*, the *Parent Group* field will display *None*, *top level group* (since the *Camera Group* currently does not have a parent). If you are moving a Sub-Group, the *Parent Group* field will display the name of the parent.



2. To make a move, click the *Parent Group* drop-down list to see available selections.

Move testgroup	×
None, top level group	
Exterior Views Headquarters Headquarters > Assembly	
Headquarters > Collaboration Center	

- 3. Select one of the available *Camera Groups* as the new parent *Camera Group*, or select *None* to make this a top-level *Camera Group*.
- 4. Once you've made your selection, click the *Move Group* button to complete the move.

Find Ungrouped Cameras



This is the icon that will search for Ungrouped Cameras.

As you add and delete *Camera Groups*, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will keep track of cameras that have not been assigned to a *Camera Group*. Accessing this list is easy and will help you complete your *Camera Groups*.

	+ AI	ADD CAMERA GROU	
amera Groups 1-6 of 6			
Cafe	80	4 :	
Doors 🛇	∃ 0 I	5 i	
Indoor Q	80	€ 30	
Outdoor	80	35	
Rec Space	∃ 0 I	8 :	
Warehouse 🛇	8 0	12	
Click <u>Ungrouped</u> A 41 U Cameras	NGROUPED CAMERAS	A GROUP SETTING	

Camera Groups are optional and not every camera has to be added to a Camera Group. Be aware however, that if you have ungrouped cameras, and you have elected not to view servers in the Camera Bag, those ungrouped cameras will not be eligible for the Stage.

1. To view the list of ungrouped cameras, click the *Ungrouped Cameras* button at the bottom of the *Camera Groups* screen. (Notice that the button indicates how many cameras are ungrouped.)

The *Add Cameras to Group* screen will display all of the unassigned cameras by server. Use this screen to quickly assign cameras to the appropriate groups (as needed).

Add Cameras to Group	×
Select a group *	Select Card
Group name is required.	View
Search Search	Search options Search - all servers and cameras
Select all servers Select all cameras	Turn switch on show thumbnails
Servers: 0 Cameras: 0 Servers: 0 Cameras: 0 See which co are still ava	ameras 47 cameras are

- 2. First, it might help to take a look at the cameras that are still unassigned. So, select the *Card View* and turn on *Show Thumbnails*.
- 3. Go to any available server and click on it to view the remaining cameras.

Add Cameras to G	Group X	
Select all servers	Show thumbnails	^
	Mark the Server checkbox	
Orchid Recorder	to select all of the server's	I
Search	remaining cameras	I
Search		I
rÔn		1
×	Mark individual boxes to	
Server	192.168.202.173 🗆 192.168.203.15 select cameras one by one	
192.168.205.40 B	✓ 192.168.205.40 C ✓ 192.168.205.40 D ✓ Assembly Fisheye Assembly Line 1	
Servers: 0 Cameras: 3	Number of cameras selected CANCEL ADD TO GROUP	

- 4. Now, select the cameras you want to assign to a group.
 - a. Mark the checkbox next to a server name to select all of its remaining unassigned cameras for a group.
 - b. Mark individual checkboxes to pick and choose your cameras.
- 5. You may continue to choose cameras from other servers, if needed.
- 6. Once you have finished selecting cameras, scroll back to the top of the screen.

Add	Cameras to Group	Click here to view	w	×
Select	a group * aV	ailable camera gro	oups	Í
>	Cafe		İ	-
	Doors	Select the	Search options	
>	Indoor	destination	Search - all servers and cameras	
>	Outdoor	camera group	Show thumbnails	
	Rec Space		Number of	
	Orchid Recorder Alpha		selected	
	Search			
	Search		Click <u>Add to</u> <u>Group</u> to finish -	LIP

- 7. Use the Select a group drop-down list to view the available Camera Groups.
- 8. Select the *Camera Group* to which the selected cameras will be assigned.
- 9. Click the *Add to Group* button to complete the *Camera Group* assignment.

Camera Group Settings



This is the *Camera Group Settings* icon.

- 1. Click the *Camera Group Settings* button at the bottom of the *Camera Groups* screen.
- 2. Mark the *Show Servers in Bag* checkbox if you want the Servers to be displayed in the *Camera Bag* with the *Camera Groups*.
- 3. Leave the box unmarked if you want the Camera Bag to display Camera Groups only.
- 4. To save your settings, click the *Update Settings* button.

Camera Group Settings		×
Show Servers in Bag		
	CANCEL	UPDATE SETTINGS

Search for a Camera Group

If you have more than 16 *Camera Groups* (by default), the *Camera Groups* list will extend beyond one page. When this happens, the software will automatically activate the search feature. Especially useful with large systems, this feature will help you find specific *Camera Groups* quickly.

🛩 👷 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPCorrige: 🗙 +		
F → Ø II orchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.co	(#I/caméra-groups	
👷 Orchid Hybrid		
C Events	Comora Croup aparah	
E Servers	Camera Group search	+ ADD CAMERA GROUP
🚊 Users	Name	
Camera Groups	Search	
Permission Groups		
Notifications >	Camera Groups 1-16 of 17	
Library	Camera Groups 1-16 of 17	
E Licensing	Cafe	≅0 ■4 ፤
Event Subscriptions	Doors 🛛	🗄 0 🔳 5 🚦
Account Settings	Indoor 오	🗄 0 📑 29 🚦
Version Information	Outdoor 오	🗄 0 📑 39 🚦
	Rec Space	🗄 0 📑 12 🚦
	Test1	B 0 ■ 0 I
	Test10	🗃 0 🔳 0 🚦
	Test11	B0 ■0 E
	Test2	🗄 0 🖿 0 📑

Search the Camera Groups List

The *Search* field will appear at the top of the *Camera Groups* screen. It supports searching by camera group names, using single and multiple search tags.

- 1. Click into the *Search* field to start your search.
- 2. Type one or more search tags (clicking *Enter* after each).
 - a. A single search tag with multiple terms (words or numbers) will initiate a search for results that include all of the terms in the tag.
 - b. Multiple, single-term search tags will initiate a search for results that include at least one of those tags.

Each time you press *Enter*, the *Camera Groups* screen will update to display all of the groups that contain the tag(s).

Name 3 × d × ∣Search ▲	Enter one or more search terms here			
amera Groups 1-4 of 4	- Review search	00 0	■ 5	:
Indoor Q	results	8 0	1 29	:
			3 9	:
Outdoor ♀				

The Maps Feature

The Maps feature adds another valuable tool to the *Camera Bag*. Maps make it easy for users to identify and select cameras for the *Stage*. As an Administrator, you will have the ability to create a Map for any *Camera Group*. You simply import a Map image, then add cameras and position them on the Map.

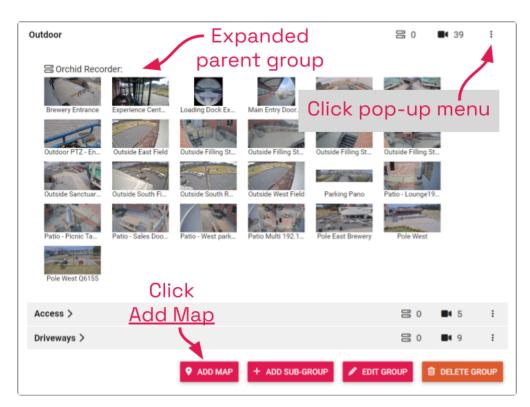
💌 🛄 Create a Map - Orchid Fusion/:: 🗙 👷 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfigu. 🗙 🕂						- a ×
← → ♂ 🖽 orchid-hybrid.jpconfigure.com/#i/stage					९ ☆ ⊉	🛛 🍈 i
👷 Orchid Hybrid					Signed i marci_	nes ≡
	Octoberg PYZ-Boty Octoberg PYZ-Boty Octoberg PYZ-Boty Octoberg PyZ					
1X X 11 X 15:18:00 15:19:00	15:20:00	15:21:00 15:22:00	15:23:00	15:24:00	15:25:00	□ ¥

Create a Map

Q	This is the <i>Map</i> icon.
+	This is the <i>Show Camera Bag</i> icon
-	This is the <i>Hide Camera Bag</i> icon

Adding a Map File

1. To create a new map, start by reviewing your camera groups and sub-groups. When you find a group that needs a map, click on it to expand it.



- 2. To add a map to a top-level group, do either of the following:
 - a. Click the Add Map button at the bottom of the group screen, or
 - b. Click on the pop-up menu and select Add Map.
- 3. To add a map to a sub-group:
 - a. Click on the pop-up menu and select Add Map.

The *Edit Map* screen will appear. You'll notice that all of the cameras associated with the selected group will appear in a *Camera Bag* along the left edge of the screen. This is very similar to the *Camera Bag* you see on the *Stage*, except this one represents this camera group exclusively, and only shows cameras that have not been added to the Map yet. You may open

and close the *Camera Bag* using the + and - icons.

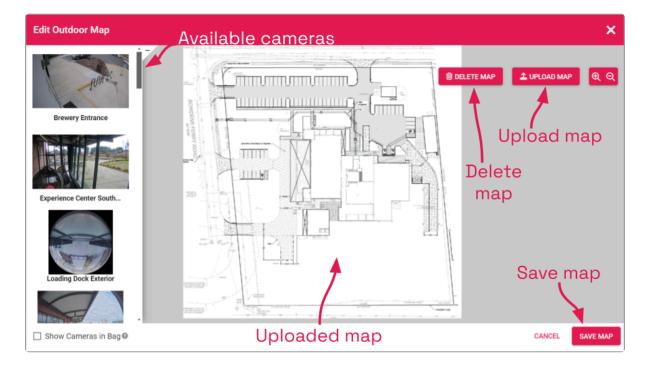
Edit Outdoor Map 🛛 🚽	🛏 Camera group name	×
And the second s	Camera bag Open(+) / Close (-)	
Experience Center South	Available cameras	
Loading Dock Exterior		Save map
Show Cameras in Bag 🛛		CANCEL SAVE MAP

4. To add the Map graphic, click the *Upload Map* button. The *Select* screen will appear.

Edit Outdoor Map	×
Brewery Entrance	
Experience Center South Select the map image × Click Choose File No file chosen	
Experience Center South File CANCEL OKAY	
Show Cameras in Bag@	CANCEL SAVE MAP

- 5. Click the *Choose File* button. Navigate to the folder that contains the image file you want to use as the Map. (You must select either a *PNG* file or a *JPG* file.)
- 6. When you find the file, click on it, then click the *Open* button.
- 7. On the *Select* screen, click *OK*.

The selected Map will now be displayed on the screen.



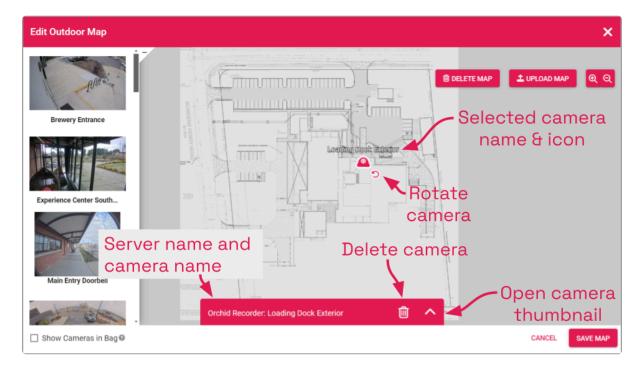
Configuring the Map

	This is the standard <i>Camera</i> icon.	S	This is the <i>Rotate</i> icon.
	This is the Dewarp <i>Camera</i> icon.	Ð	This is the <i>Zoom In</i> icon.
	This is the PTZ <i>Camera</i> icon.	Q	This is the <i>Zoom Out</i> icon.
^	This is the <i>Expand</i> icon.	圓	This is the <i>Delete</i> icon.
•	This is the <i>Condense</i> icon.		

Now that you have added the Map, you may start adding and positioning cameras.

- 1. To add a camera to the Map, do either of the following:
 - a. Double-click one of the thumbnails in the Camera Bag, or
 - b. Click and drag one of the thumbnails from the Camera Bag to the Map.

The camera will be removed from the *Camera Bag* and will be placed on the Map. The camera toolbar will appear at the bottom of the Map. Now you can work with the camera until it is positioned perfectly.



 To get the camera's position just right, you may want to view a thumbnail of the camera. To do this, just click the *Expand* icon on the camera toolbar.

Edit Outdoor Map		×
Brewery Entrance	Selected camera	થ Q
Experience Center South	Orchid Recorder: Loading Dock Exterior	
Main Entry Doorbell	Camera toolbar Camera	
Show Cameras in Bag •	thumbnail	ЕМАР

Now you can see exactly what the camera sees. (This should help you place the camera in the right spot on the Map.)

- 3. If you need to minimize the thumbnail so you can see the entire map, click the *Condense* icon.
- 4. Use the *Zoom In* and *Zoom Out* icons to zoom in and out of the Map. (You can also click and drag the Map to reposition it.)

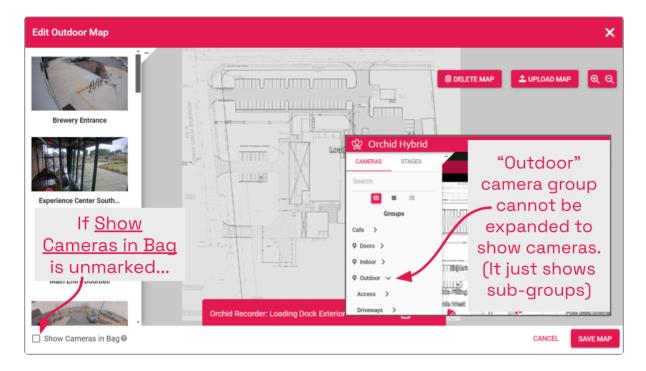
- 5. To move the camera, just click and drag the *Camera* icon to another position on the Map.
- 6. You can also use the *Rotate* icon to spin the camera until it is pointed in the right direction.
- 7. To work with a different camera, click on it first, then you can move it, rotate it, or delete it.
- 8. To remove a camera from the Map, first click on the camera you want to remove. Then click the *Delete* icon on the camera toolbar. You will be asked to confirm the delete.
- 9. Repeat steps 1 through 6 to add more cameras to the Map.
- 10. When you have completed the Map, click the *Save Map* button.

The Map will now be associated with this *Camera Group*, and will be available for use on the *Stage*.

Setting Camera Visibility

The Map screen includes one more setting that you will want to consider. This will determine if the cameras in this *Camera Group* will be visible in the *Camera Bag* on the *Stage*.

- 1. Mark the *Show Cameras in Bag* checkbox if you want these cameras to be visible in the main *Camera Bag*. When marked, users will be able to select these cameras directly from the *Camera Bag* (for the *Stage*), or from the Map (when it is on the *Stage*).
- 2. Leave the *Show Cameras in Bag* checkbox *unmarked* if you don't want these cameras to be visible in the main *Camera Bag*. When unmarked, users must add the Map to the *Stage* first, and then select cameras from the Map.



Edit a Map

9	This is the <i>Map</i> icon.	J	This is the <i>Rotate</i> icon.
÷	This is the <i>Show Camera Bag</i> icon		This is the <i>Upload Map</i> icon.
-	This is the <i>Hide Camera Bag</i> icon	Ð	This is the <i>Zoom In</i> icon.
	This is the standard <i>Camera</i> icon.	Q	This is the <i>Zoom Out</i> icon.
	This is the Dewarp <i>Camera</i> icon.	圓	This is the <i>Delete</i> icon.
	This is the PTZ <i>Camera</i> icon.		

You can make changes to your Maps at any time.

1. To edit a Map, click on the Camera Group to expand it.

Outdoor 오					80	1 39	÷
Crchid Reco	rder:		Click	pop-up	menu		
Brewery Entrance	Experience Cent_	Loading Dock Ex	Main Entry Door	Outdoor - Amazo	Outdoor - East (
Outdoor PTZ - En_	E:	kpande	d pare	nt st_	Outside Filling S	5t	
Outside Sanctuar	Outside South Fi	Outside South R	OUD Outside West Field	Parking Pano	Patio - Lounge1	9	
Patio - Picnic Ta	Patio - Sales Doo_	Patio - West park	Patio Multi 192.1	Pole East Brewery	Pole West		
Pole West Q6155							
Access >					8 0	5	1
Driveways >					8 0	■ 9	
Click		• EDIT MAP	+ ADD SUB-G		T GROUP	DELETE G	POUR
<u>Edit Ma</u>	<u>ap</u>	COTT MAP	T ADD SUB-G	EDI	IGROUP	J DELETE G	KOUP

- 2. To edit a map for a top-level group, do either of the following:
 - a. Click the *Edit Map* button at the bottom of the group screen, or
 - b. Click on the group's pop-up menu and select *Edit Map*.

- 3. To edit a map for a sub-group:
 - a. Click on the sub-group's pop-up menu and select Edit Map.

The Edit Map screen will appear.

Edit Outdoor Map		×
Brewery Entrance	Uploaded Selected	Select new
	Terpertence Camera Contracer Harry Co	map
Outside East Field	Polis Woet	umbnail
Outside Filling Station (3	toolbar Orchid Recorder Alpha: Outdoor PTZ - Entry	Save map
☐ Show Cameras in Bag ♥		CANCEL SAVE MAP

Using the *Edit* screen, you can:

- Add any of the group's remaining cameras
 - Double-click one of the available thumbnails, or
 - Click & drag one of the thumbnails to a specific location.
- Reposition cameras
 - Click & drag to move the *Camera* icon to another location.
 - Click & drag the *Rotate* icon to adjust the *Camera* icon's point of view.
- Delete cameras
 - Click on the *Camera* icon.
 - Then click the *Delete* icon on the camera toolbar (and confirm).
- Replace the Map image
 - Click the *Upload Map* button.
 - Then click the *Choose File* button to select a new Map image.
 - This will replace the background image but keep the cameras in position.
- Change the Show Cameras setting
 - Mark the box to show this group's cameras in the main *Camera Bag*.
 - Un-mark the box to hide the cameras in the main *Camera Bag*.
- 4. After all of your changes are complete, click the *Save Map* button.

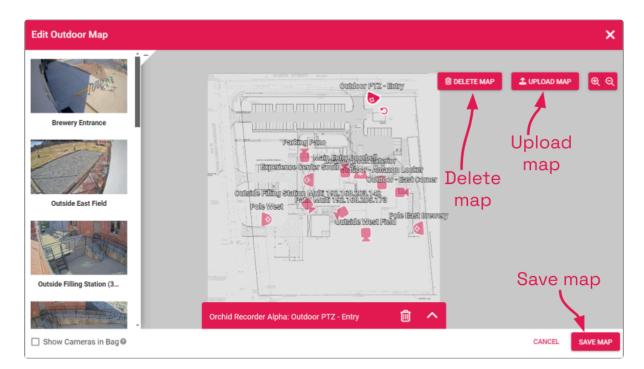
Delete a Map



You have a couple of options for removing a Map, but first, you need to open the *Edit Map* screen.

- 1. Click on the Camera Group to expand it.
- 2. To remove a map for a top-level group, do either of the following:
 - a. Click the *Edit Map* button at the bottom of the group screen, or
 - b. Click on the group's pop-up menu and select Edit Map.
- 3. To remove a map for a sub-group:
 - a. Click on the sub-group's pop-up menu and select *Edit Map*.

The Edit Map screen will appear.



- 4. To remove a Map and send all of the cameras back to the *Camera Bag*, click the *Delete Map* button. After you confirm the delete, there is no turning back. (You don't have to save the Map to complete the delete process.)
- 5. To replace the current Map image with a new background image, click the Upload Map

button, then select the new Map image. Once you confirm the new image, the system will replace the background image, while keeping all of the camera icons in place. (You don't have to save the Map to complete this process.) You may need to adjust camera positions based on the new Map.

Creating and Managing Permission Groups

Orchid Fusion VMS allows Administrators to set granular permissions through the *Permission Groups* feature. This means that Administrators may create custom permission sets, and will be able to:

- Define groups of users, each with different permissions
- Add *Permission Groups* as "users" of other *Permission Groups* (nested groups)
- Assign combinations of individual abilities (Live, Playback, PTZ, and Export)
- Grant and revoke permissions at both the server and camera levels

Using *Permission Groups* can decrease the Administrator's workload by eliminating the need to enter every detail for each user, and reducing the need for future maintenance. A solid permission strategy, however, will require some planning.

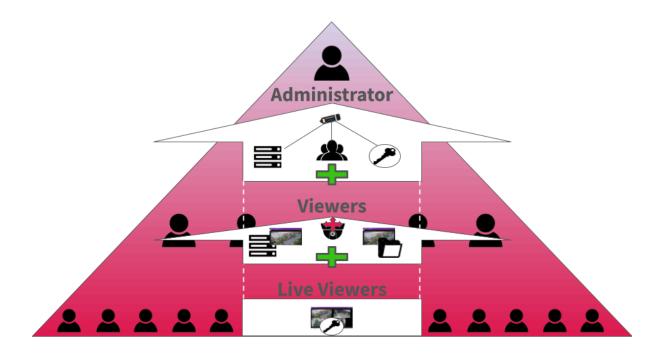
You must be a member of an Administrator group to add and manage *Permission Groups*.

★ To configure Orchid Fusion VMS to work with Active Directory, Azure Active Directory, or FreeIPA, the Administrator will first need to edit the Orchid Fusion VMS properties file. (Please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u> for detailed instructions.) To create *Permission Groups* for any of these external authentication providers, please refer to the following: the <u>Add a Permission</u> <u>Group for Active Directory</u> section, the <u>Add a Permission Group for Azure Active</u> <u>Directory</u> section, or the <u>Add a Permission Group for FreeIPA</u> section.

Beginning in version 23.12, Orchid Fusion VMS supports Single Sign-on using SAML (which works with a variety of identity providers, or IdPs). Administrators will need to edit the Orchid Fusion VMS properties file, and perform some configuration tasks on the IdP. These steps will vary based on the IdP. (For detailed instructions, please start with the *Enabling Single Sign-On with SAML* section in the Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide.)

Orchid Fusion VMS Default Permission Groups

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS is configured with three default *Permission Groups*: Live Viewer, Viewer, and Administrator. As indicated in the next diagram, these *Permission Groups* have increasing levels of permissions, and by design, the fewest number of people should have the most permissions. This represents what may be the simplest and best permissions structure for Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS. In theory, you could just add members to each of these *Permission Groups* and be done. However, this diagram assumes that the default *Permission Groups* are sufficient and that all of the users should have access to all Orchid Recorders and cameras (which may not apply in your organization).



In some organizations, *Permission Groups* may need to be restricted to certain abilities, servers and cameras. While these requirements may complicate the planning process for permissions, once a plan is in place, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS has the tools to make it happen. Refer to the *Tips* section for general suggestions on creating *Permission Groups*, and the remainder of this section for instructions on how to configure *Permission Groups*.

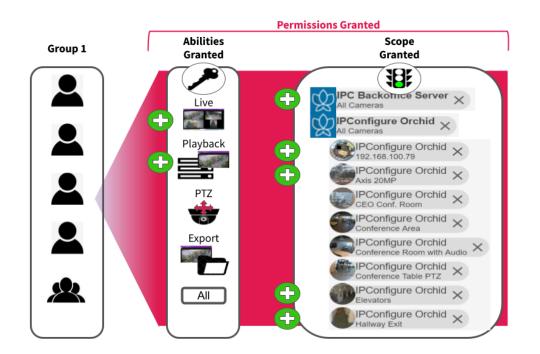
Custom Permission Groups

While you may want to utilize the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Default Permission Groups, you also have the option of creating new, custom Permission Groups with defined abilities and server/camera access. For each Permission Group, there are several abilities that can be granted or revoked individually. These are as follows:

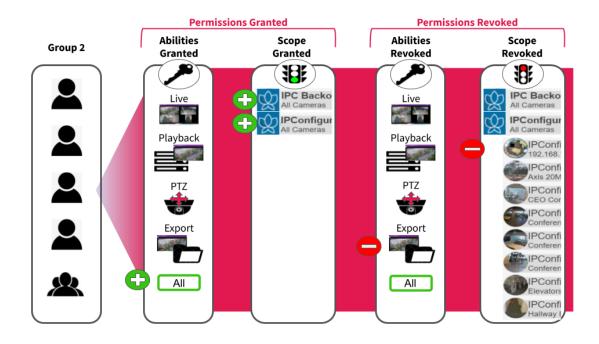
- Live: View live video.
- Playback: View archive video.
- Export: Export archive video.
- PTZ: Control PTZ cameras.
- All: All of the above.

Once the abilities have been selected, they can then be applied to some or all of the servers and cameras, as needed. This is a powerful combination that can be used in a variety of situations, like dividing your organization into territories to be monitored by different *Permission Groups*, or for restricting user access to secure areas.

The diagram below shows a simple example in which a *Permission Group* (with both individual members and a member *Permission Group*) is granted two abilities; these abilities are extended to one Orchid Recorder (with all of its cameras), and a few cameras on a second Orchid Recorder. In Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, this was accomplished using one permission set. Check out the next example to see what you can do when you start adding permission sets.



The next diagram shows a more complex example (but it's still easy to set up in Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS). With one permission set, all of the abilities are granted to the *Permission Group* and these abilities are extended to two Orchid Recorders (*All Servers/All Cameras*). But in this example, there needs to be one exception. To do that, another permission set is created to revoke permissions on one ability on one camera.



When you grant and revoke permissions, it is important to remember what that will mean to future system additions. In the example above, only one ability on one camera has been revoked. If you add a camera or an Orchid Recorder to the system, it will automatically have all of the permissions (because it is covered by the *All Servers/All Cameras* selection, and is not specifically chosen for a revoked permission).

Let's look at this example another way. Instead of using the revoke feature, we could grant all of the abilities to almost all of the cameras (by selecting the cameras one by one). In this case, if you add a camera or an Orchid Recorder to the system, it will not automatically have all of the permissions (because it is not covered by an *All Servers/All Cameras* selection, or specifically chosen for granted permissions).

Tips for Creating Permission Groups

- Develop a plan for permissions before you start. Ask some basic questions:
 - $\,\circ\,\,$ Who needs to have access to everything? That will be your Administrator group.
 - Who are your Users and what do they need access to during the course of a normal day?
 - Are there any abilities that need to be off-limits to some users?
 - Are there any servers or cameras that need to be off-limits to some users?
- Consider using a few standard *Permission Groups* that may cover a majority of users. (Orchid Fusion VMS Default *Permission Groups*, as discussed, include the following: Administrator, Viewer, and Live Viewer. These can be used as is, modified, ignored, or deleted.)
- Limit the Administrator group to as few members as possible.
- Refer to your organization's existing hierarchy or Active Directory to help determine permission levels for different users.
- Don't over-do it on permissions; grant users the least amount of permissions required to complete job duties.
- Try to design things so that each user is only in one *Permission Group*.
- If a user is a member of more than one *Permission Group*, remember that a permission granted in one *Permission Group* will override a permission revoked in another *Permission Group*.
- If you create a permission set that grants some abilities to *All Servers, All Cameras*, that permission set will automatically apply to any new camera you add to the system.
- The *Permissions Revoked* feature is especially useful when you have a large system of servers and cameras and just one (or a few) that need more restricted access. Instead of granting permissions to a large number of servers and cameras by selecting them one by one, grant the permission to *All Servers, All Cameras*, then revoke access to a select few.
- The system will allow some strange permission combinations, but it will typically give you hints to avoid them. For example, a *Permission Group* may have export abilities without playback abilities; this means a user can select and export a segment of recorded video without actually being able to view it until after it's exported.

Accessing the Permission Groups

1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen and select *Permission Groups*.

The *Permission Groups* screen will initially include three Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Default *Permission Groups*. Once you start creating new *Permission Groups*, they will appear here as well. For each one, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS displays a description of the *Permission Group*, and the number of members that are currently assigned to it.

You may use the default *Permission Groups* or add new ones as necessary.

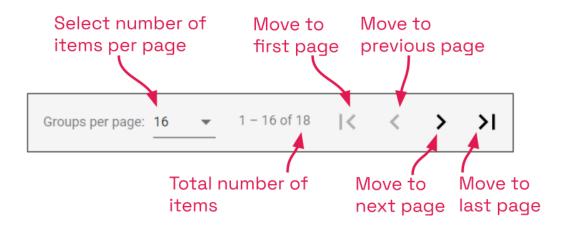
When configured for Active Directory, Azure Active Directory, or FreeIPA, this list will not indicate how many members are in each *Permission Group*. (For more details on *Permission Groups* that use external group mapping, please refer to the *Add a Permission Group* section for the appropriate authentication provider.)

😨 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfigure: X 🕂		v - Ø
	ure.com/#i/permission-groups	→ Q 应 文 第 击 🛛 🌐
🛱 Orchid Hybrid		Signed in as marei_hunt
C EVENTS	Permission Group	Add new 🔨 📃 🔤
SERVERS		+ ADD PERMISSION GROUP
LUSERS	search feature	group
CAMERA GROUPS		
PERMISSION GROUPS	Group Name Search for a Group	
NOTIFICATIONS >		
LIBRARY	Permission Groups 1 - 16 of 18	
EVENT SUBSCRIPTIONS	Administrator * An Administrator ca	n do everything a Manager can do. They can also manage servers, user accounts and access.
VERSION INFORMATION	APPs - All APPs A group of users with	h access to All APPs Members — • 1
MOTION ALERTER	APPs - Motion Alerter A group of users with	
ONLINE TRAINING	Demo Managers Non Admin A group of users for	specifying permissions
Existing-	ICREALTIME A group of users for	specifying permissions
groups	IPROSALES A group of users for	specifying permissions Group with
	Live Viewer * A Live Viewer can o	ny stream live video. external e 1
* Default	One Cam Only A group of users for	specifying permissions group e 1
groups	Outdoor A group of users for	specifying permissions 🖌 mappings 🔹

Page Navigation

The *Permission Groups* screen lists up to 16 *Permission Groups* per page (by default). If you have more than 16 *Permission Groups*, additional pages will be added automatically. This will also activate the page navigation tools and the <u>search</u> feature.

The navigation tools will appear at the bottom of the screen and will allow you to move easily from page to page.



- 1. Use the *Groups per page* drop-down list to set the number of *Permission Groups* you want to view per screen. Available selections include 16, 24, 32, and 40.
- 2. Refer to the count to determine which *Permission Groups* are listed on the current screen, and how many total *Permission Groups* are registered to this system.
- 3. Use the arrows to move to a different screen. From left to right, you can: go to the first page, go to the previous page, go to the next page, and go to the last page.

Add an Administrator Permission Group



1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.

New Permission Group		×
Group Name * Temp Admin Group	Group Description A group of users with full access	
Members Adm	inistrator groups are typically	
MUser O HUser O Search for members	limited to a few members	
Member Groups 🚳		
External Group Mappings 🚱		
Domain Group	+	
Make this an		
administrator group		*
Administrator Group		
	CANCEL	SAVE GROUP

- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. Select a member for the new *Permission Group* by clicking on *Search for a User* to open a drop-down list of Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users. Find and click on a member. As soon as you select a member, another list will appear so you can make another selection (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to make another selection.
 - b. To remove a member, click the *X* to the right of the member name.

Available members (or Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users) are established with the *Users* feature found on the *System* menu. For more details, please refer to *Users*. Other potential members may come from authentication providers the system has been configured to use.

* The software provides two locations at which you may assign user permissions. With the User feature, you assign user permissions (indirectly) by selecting the *Permission Group(s)* to which the user belongs. With the *Permission Groups* feature, you assign users as members of *Permission Groups* with specific abilities and access. While you don't have to select any members immediately upon adding a *Permission Group*, until you do, the *Permission Group* will essentially be inactive.

- 4. If members of this *Permission Group* will include other *Permission Groups*, click on *Search for a Group* to open a drop-down list of existing *Permission Groups*. Find and click on a *Permission Group*. As soon as you select a *Permission Group*, another list will appear so you can make another selection (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to make another selection.
 - b. To remove a *Permission Group*, click the *X* to the right of the *Permission Group* name.
- ✤ If you add a Permission Group as a member of this Permission Group, the member Permission Group will automatically inherit the permissions of the main Permission Group. (This is probably not a common selection for an Administrator group.)
- 5. Since this *Permission Group* is an Administrator group, mark the Administrator Group checkbox. In addition to all-server access and video abilities, this *Permission Group* will be able to add and delete Orchid Recorders, *Users*, and *Permission Groups*. (No other settings will be required.)
- 6. Once all settings are complete, press the *Save Group* button.

Temp Admin Group Members	A group of users with full access	9 2
HUser MUser		
Member Groups		
None	— Marked as an Administrator	
External Group Mappings 🔞	group, this group has access	
None	to everything in Hybrid	
✓ Administrator Group ✓ App: All App	os 🗸 Library Access	
		🗎 DELETE 🧪 EDIT GROUP

Add a Permission Group with Individual Members

+	This is the <i>Add</i> icon.
₹*	This is the <i>Filter</i> icon.
=	This is the <i>Card View</i> icon.
⊞	This is the <i>Table View</i> icon.
√ 3	This indicates how many of the server's cameras have been selected for the group.
■ 4	This indicates how many cameras are available on the server.

1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.

New Permission Group	×
Group Name * Group Description Temp Group 1 A group of users in	with access to live and recorded video
Merches Viewer1 © Viewer2 © Search for members	oup name & description
Member Groups Select	
External Group Mappings members	
Domain Group	+
Grant Librar	y access with this switch
	ing abilities
Permissions Granted an	d scope
Ablities all export Z live Z playback ptz Scope	Need to revoke access to cameras or features? + REVOKE PERMISSION
Z All servers and cameras	
+ GRANT ANOTHER PERMASSION	 Allows for two or more "Grant" permission sets
	CANCEL SAVE GROUP

This screen has been redesigned with some additional tools to help you find what you need. These changes are beneficial on large systems and may eliminate the need to scroll through pages of servers and cameras. (The most significant changes appear when you unmark the *All servers and cameras* option.)

- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. Select a member for the new *Permission Group* by clicking in the *Members* field to open a drop-down list of Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users. Find and click on a member. As soon as you select a member, another list will appear so you can make another selection (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to make another selection.
 - b. To remove a member, click the *X* to the right of the member name.
- 4. To grant Library access to non-administrator users in this group, click the *Library Access* switch to turn it on. (Members of this group will be able to view and delete Library items. They will also be able to create Library items involving cameras for which they have export permissions.)
- Available members (or Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users) are established with the *Users* feature found on the *System* menu. For more details, please refer to *Users*. Other potential members may come from authentication providers the system has been configured to use.
- The software provides two locations at which you may assign user permissions. With the User feature, you assign permissions (indirectly) by selecting the *Permission Group(s)* to which the user belongs. With the *Permission Groups* feature, you assign users as members of *Permission Groups* with specific abilities and access. While you don't have to select any members immediately upon adding a *Permission Group*, until you do, the *Permission Group* will essentially be inactive.

Beginning in version 23.6, no abilities will be granted to new *Permission Groups*, but they will have access to *All servers and cameras*.

- 5. To assign specific, limited permissions for this *Permission Group*, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features.
- 6. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.

Permissions Granted

The *Permissions Granted* feature provides a way to grant custom combinations of abilities to selected servers and cameras. In the example below, the *Permission Group* is given the ability to view live and recorded video and control PTZ cameras, on all servers and cameras. With the addition of another permission set, this same *Permission Group* will be able to export video from two cameras.

1. Go to the *Permissions Granted* box.

Permissions Granted	
Ablities all export Ilve playback ptz Scope All servers and cameras	Add abilities that apply to all Orchid Recorder servers and cameras
Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Ablities Abliti	Add abilities that apply to specific Orchid Recorder servers and cameras

- Select an ability for the new *Permission Group* by clicking on any of the listed abilities. Available selections include the following: *All, Export, Live, Playback,* and *PTZ*.
 a. To remove an ability, click it again to unmark it.
- Mark the *All servers and cameras* checkbox if you want this permission set to apply to all of the registered Orchid Recorders and associated cameras. You may also select this option if you want this permission set to apply to most of the servers and cameras; you may use a *Revoke* permission set in conjunction with this one to eliminate the unwanted servers and cameras. Keep in mind how this will impact cameras and servers that are added to the system later. (If marked, proceed to step number 14. If left unmarked,

proceed to step 4.)

✤ If you create a Permission Group that uses the All servers and cameras selection, that Permission Group will automatically have the same access to any new cameras you add to the system.

4. Select specific servers and cameras for this permission set by unmarking the *All servers and cameras* checkbox. Here's where you will see some new camera search tools.

👝 🛛 🕈 lf you	ı unmark <u>All server</u>	
Abilities		use the lower
🔲 all 💟 export	live playback ptz	half to select
Scope	S	pecific servers
All servers and can		and cameras
Search	System-wic	
Search options Search - all servers a Show thumbnails	Select search	- = =
	option	Select
Local		Card View
Search Search	Search results	or Table View
Server	Front Door Overhead	Front Entrance / Hall
Servers: 0 Cameras	2	DELETE SAVE

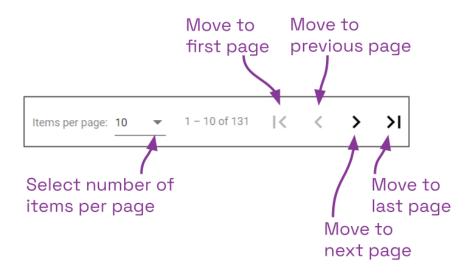
- 5. If you can easily find the cameras you need, simply scroll down to find the servers and cameras and select the ones you want. (You may need to expand the server line items to view the cameras.)
- 6. If you have a large number of servers and cameras, you may want to use the search feature. The main elements of the search feature are:
- Search field
- Search options
- View selection
- Click in the *Search* field and enter one or more search terms. Press *Enter* after each one.
 a. To remove a search term, click the *X* to the right of the search term.
- 8. By default, the search will show you all of the matching servers and cameras. There are actually three *Search options* that determine what the system will search for.
 - a. Select *Search-all servers and cameras* if you want the search results to show any matching servers and cameras.
 - b. Select *Search-servers only* if you want the search results to be limited to matching servers.
 - c. Select *Search-cameras only* if you want the search results to be limited to matching cameras.
- 9. Now select your viewing option by clicking on the *Card view* or *Table view* button.

Button Description

	The Card View provides the most options.
	Each server (with all of its cameras) is contained in a separate line item. Each line item may be expanded (to show all of the associated cameras), or condensed to hide them.
	Card View allows you to perform an additional camera search on each server.
	You have the ability to view camera thumbnails (when the line item is expanded).
	Show thumbnails
	My Orchid Expanded server • 4
	Search Search cameras Search on this server
	Server Experience Center Lookout Tower
	Meet-up Six Points
	Test Server
	Servers: 0 Cameras: 0
⊞	The <i>Table View</i> offers a well-organized view of the available servers and cameras.
	One by one, the servers are listed in the left column, with the associated cameras listed in the right column.
	Servers are displayed in rows of alternating color for easy identification.
	With <i>Table View</i> , you have the ability to sort the servers and the cameras alphabetically, in ascending or descending order. Just click the arrow to the right of the <i>Servers</i> or the <i>Cameras</i> heading to change the sort order.

Local	Server Cameras
Number of cameras selected Number of cameras available on this server	Bosch Cam
	Cam
	Dev Area (Hanwha)
	Front Door Overhead
	Front Entrance / Hallway
	Parking Lot / Patio
	Rear Driveway
	Warehouse

- Now that you can see all of the servers and cameras (or at least the ones you have asked to see), it's time to select the servers and cameras you want to include in this permission set.
- 11. You have the option to select all of the cameras on a server. There are several ways to do this.
 - a. If you are using *Card View*:
 - i. If the server is condensed, click the checkbox next to the server name.
 - ii. If the server is expanded, click the Server checkbox.
 - b. If you are using *Table View*:
 - i. Click the checkbox next to the server name, or the Server checkbox.
- 12. Use the page navigation tools at the bottom of the screen to view additional servers and cameras, as needed.



- Use the *Items per page* drop-down list to set the number of rows you want to view per screen. One row is equal to one server, expanded or condensed (in *Card View*), or one row (in *Table View*). Available selections include 10, 20, 30, and 50.
- Refer to the count to determine which rows are listed on the current screen, and how many total rows are available. (Remember: The number of available rows will change as you use different search terms to narrow the list of servers and cameras.)
- Use the navigational arrows to move to a different screen. From left to right you can: go to the first page, go to the previous page, go to the next page, and go to the last page.
- 13. To de-select a server/camera, unmark the checkbox that represents the server or camera.
- 14. If you want to do a final review of the servers/cameras you have selected for the permission set, click on the *Filter* icon, then click *Selected only*. This view will display only those cameras and servers that have been selected for the group.

Search		Click the filter, then
selected only S Rearch		Selected only
Filter in u	use	
Search options Search - all servers and cameras		* ≡ ⊞
Servers		Cameras Lists only the selected servers
Local		Server and cameras
Number of servers & cameras selected	\checkmark	Front Door Overhead
cameras selected	\checkmark	Front Entrance / Hallway
Servers: 0 Cameras: 2		

15. When the permission set is complete, press the *Save* button.

Permissions Granted	
Abilities	
live playback ptz	
Scope	
✓ All servers and cameras	
	🖋 EDIT
Abilities	
export	
Scope	
Local	2
	🥒 EDIT
+ GRANT ANOTHER PERMISSION	

- 16. If you need to add another permission set for this *Permission Group*, click the *Grant Another Permission* button, then repeat the previous series of steps.
- 17. To edit a permission set, click the *Edit* button that corresponds to the set you want to change.

 To delete a permission set, click the *Delete* button. (The set will be removed immediately.) If you don't see the *Delete* button, enter edit mode first by clicking the *Edit* button.

Permissions Revoked

The *Permissions Revoked* feature provides a way to eliminate the *Permission Group's* ability to do certain things for selected servers and cameras. This can be a great shortcut especially when, for example, there is only one camera out of many that requires some restricted access. In the sample below, the *Permission Group's* ability to export video has been revoked on four cameras. By adding another permission set, this *Permission Group* will lose all abilities for another camera.

Although not shown here, this *Permission Group* was granted *All abilities* on *All Servers, All Cameras. Permissions Revoked* settings will override *Permissions Granted* settings. Keep in mind how these settings will impact cameras and servers that are added to the system later.

1. Go to the Permissions Revoked box.

	Permissions Revoked
Abilities	
🗌 all 🔽 export 📃 li	ve 🔲 playback 🔲 ptz
Scope All servers and cameras Search selected only Search	Revoke specific abilities for selected Orchid Recorder servers and cameras
Search options Search - all servers and came	eras 🛛 🛨 🔳 🎟
Show thumbnails	
E Local	✓ 4 Q 4
Servers: 0 Cameras: 4	DELETE SAVE

Abilities	
🔽 all 💦 export 💟 liv	ve 🔽 playback 💟 ptz
Scope	
All servers and cameras	 Revoke all abilities for
Search	selected Orchid
selected only (2) Search	Recorder servers
	and cameras
Search options Search - all servers and came	eras 🗸 🗾 🖽
Show thumbnails	
E Local	✓ 1 Q 1
Servers: 0 Cameras: 1	DELETE SAVE
	+ REVOKE ANOTHER PERMISSION

2. Select the ability you want to take away from the *Permission Group* by marking the appropriate checkbox. Available selections include the following: *All, Export, Live, Playback,* and *PTZ*.

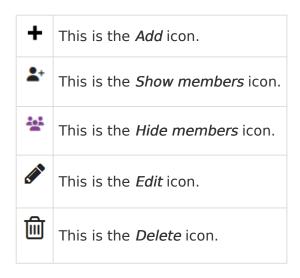
a. To remove an ability from the revoked list, simply unmark the checkbox.

- 3. Mark the *All servers and cameras* checkbox if you want this permission set to apply to all of the registered Orchid Recorders and associated cameras. (If marked, proceed to step 7. If left unmarked, proceed to step 4.)
- 4. Select specific servers and cameras for this permission set by unmarking the *All servers and cameras* checkbox.
- 5. If you can easily find the cameras you need, simply scroll down to find the servers and cameras and select the ones you want. (You may need to expand the server line items to view the cameras.)
- 6. If you have a large number of servers and cameras, use the search and sort tools, along with different viewing options to simplify the search.
 - a. To remove a server/camera from the revoked list, simply unmark the checkbox.
- 7. When the permission set is complete, press the *Save* button.

Permissions Re	voked
Abilities	
export	
Scope	
Local	■4 4
	Sedit Edit
Abilities	
all	
Scope	
Local	■• 1
	🖋 EDIT
+ REVOKE ANOTHER	PERMISSION

- 8. If you need to add another revoked permission set for this *Permission Group*, click the *Revoke Another Permission* button, then repeat steps 1 through 7.
- 9. To edit a permission set, click the *Edit* button that corresponds to the set you want to change.
- To delete a permission set, click the *Delete* button. (The set will be removed immediately.)
 If you don't see the *Delete* button, enter edit mode first by clicking the *Edit* button.

Add a Permission Group that Includes a Member Group



1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Group* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.

Group Name *		Group Description	
emp Group 2		A group of users that includes a Group	
HUser O marcl_hunt O Search for	r members	🔽 Group name & descriptio	n
Aember Groups	S	Select members	
Temp Group 1 O	groups		
External Group Mappings 🕖	 Select me 	ember groups	
External oroup mappings gr			
Domain	Group	Ť	
Apps	ary Access 💿	_Grant and _	
D Administrator Group	ary Access Permissions Granted		
D Administrator Group	,	revoke Permissions Revoked	lures?
Administrator Group Dibra	,	revoke Permissions Revoked	tures?
Administrator Group	Permissions Granted	revoke permissions	ures?
Administrator Group Libra Abilities all Z export Ive	Permissions Granted	revoke permissions	lures?
Administrator Group Dibra	Permissions Granted	revoke permissions	ures?

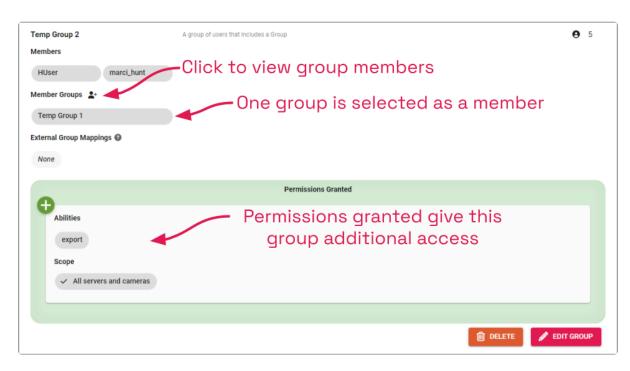
- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. To add member *Permission Groups* to this *Permission Group*, click on *Search for member groups* to open a drop-down list of existing *Permission Groups*. Find and click on a *Permission Group*. As soon as you select a *Permission Group*, another list will appear so you can make another selection (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to make another selection.

b. To remove a *Permission Group*, click the *X* to the right of the *Permission Group* name.

When you add a *Permission Group* as a member *Permission Group*, it will automatically inherit the permissions of the main *Permission Group*.

The software provides two locations at which you may assign user permissions. With the User feature, you assign user permissions (indirectly) by selecting the *Permission Group(s)* to which the user belongs. With the *Permission Groups* feature, you assign users as members of *Permission Groups* with specific abilities and access. While you don't have to select any members immediately upon adding a *Permission Group*, until you do, the *Permission Group* will essentially be inactive.

- 4. To assign specific, limited permissions for this *Permission Group*, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features.
- 5. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.
- 6. When the *Permission Group* appears in the *Permission Groups* list, click the *Show Members* icon to display all of the users in the member *Permission Group*.



a. Click the *Hide members* icon to conceal them.

Permission Groups may contain a combination of individual members, member *Permission Groups*, and external groups.

Add a Permission Group for Active Directory

This is the *Add* icon.

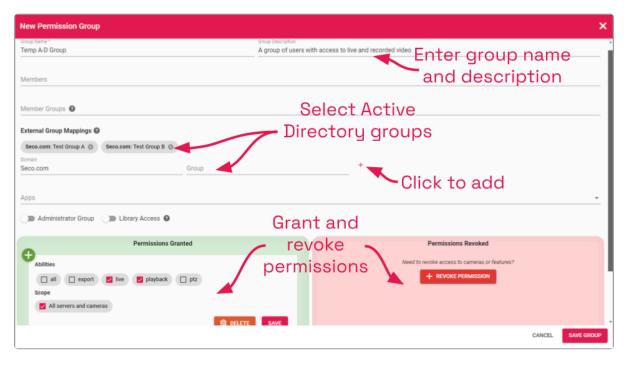
The *Permissions Group* screen lists all of the *Permission Groups* that have been added. For each of these *Permission Groups*, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS displays a description of the *Permission Group*. If the Fusion/Hybrid configuration file has been modified to add the Active Directory server(s), you may add *Permission Groups* that pull users from your Active Directory.

For details on modifying the Orchid Fusion VMS configuration file to add the Active Directory server(s), please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation</u> <u>Manual</u>. On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, IPConfigure Support personnel will modify the configuration file to permit Active Directory authentication.

Add a Permission Group for Az: × 😵 Orch	ld Hybrid VMS - IPConfigur × +		- a ×
← → C 😄 archid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com	m/#!/permission-groups		< ☆ ບິ∣ 🛛 🌐 :
👷 Orchid Hybrid			Signed in as marci_hunt
Events		Add new group	
Servers			+ ADD PERMISSION GROUP
Lusers			
Camera Groups		0	
Permission Groups	Group Name Search for a Group	Group with	
A Notifications		Active Directory	
Library	Permission Groups 17 - 26 of 26		
E Licensing		users	
Event Subscriptions	Temp A-D Group	A group of users with access to live and recorded video	•
Lo Account Settings	Temp Admin Group	A group of users with full access	e 2
Version Information	Temp Azure Group	A group of users with access to live and recorded video plus PTZ	•
	Temp Group 1	A group of users with access to live and recorded video	9 3
Eviating	Temp Group 2	A group of users that includes a Group	Θ 5
Existing	Test	A group of test admin users	
groups	test	Testing	9 1
	Test App	A group of users with access to one App.	O 1
	Test User	A group of users for specifying permissions	A 2

You may use the default *Permission Groups* or add new *Permission Groups* as you deem necessary.

1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.



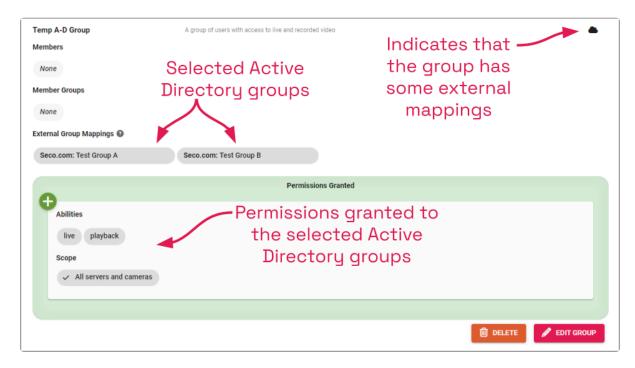
- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. Go to the *External Group Mapping* section.
- 4. Click in the *Domain* field and enter the name of the domain in which your target Active Directory users exist.
- 5. Click in the *Group* field and enter the name of the group in which your target Active Directory users exist.
- 6. Click the *Add* icon to add this new external group. As soon as you add the new external group, another prompt will appear so you can enter another group (if needed).
 - a. If you don't have any additional external groups to add, simply click in the white space to the right of the *Domain* and *Group* fields.
 - b. To remove an external group mapping, click the X to the right of the group name.

* Available members for an Active Directory *Permission Group* include all of the users that are already defined in your Active Directory. For more details, please refer to your Active Directory documentation.

You may add external groups from Active Directory, Azure Active Directory, FreeIPA, and SAML to the same *Permission Group*, if desired.

- 7. If this *Permission Group* is going to have all of the permissions that an Administrator has (like adding and deleting Orchid Recorders, *Users*, and *Permission Groups*), mark the *Administrator Group* checkbox. (If marked, no other settings will be required.)
- 8. If this *Permission Group* is going to have specific, limited permissions, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features.

9. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.



Add a Permission Group for Azure Active Directory

• This is the *Add* icon.

The *Permissions Group* screen lists all of the *Permission Groups* that have been added. For each of these *Permission Groups*, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS displays a description of the *Permission Group*. If the Fusion/Hybrid configuration file has been modified to add the Azure Active Directory properties (clientid, clientsecret, endpoint, and domain), you may add *Permission Groups* that pull users from your Azure Active Directory.

For details on modifying the Orchid Fusion VMS configuration file to add the Azure Active Directory properties, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS</u> <u>Installation Manual</u>. On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, IPConfigure Support personnel will modify the configuration file to permit Azure Active Directory authentication.

Add a Permission Group for Az: X 😵 Orch	id Hybrid VMS - IPConfigur × +		- a
← → C 😫 orchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.co	m/#!/permission-groups		୧ 🖈 🗘 🗖 🌐
🕸 Orchid Hybrid			Signed in as marci_hunt
물 _Q Events		Add new <u>c</u>	aroup 🔨
E Servers		-	+ ADD PERMISSION GROUP
Lusers			
Camera Groups			
Nermission Groups	Group Name Search for a Group		
A Notifications >			
Library	Permission Groups 17 - 26 of 26	Group with	
E Licensing		- Azure A-D users	
Event Subscriptions	Temp A-D Group	Azure A-D users	•
Account Settings	Temp Admin Group	A group of users with full access	9 2
Version Information	Temp Azure Group	A group of users with access to live and recorded video plus PTZ	•
	Temp Group 1	A group of users with access to live and recorded video	Θ 3
	Temp Group 2	A group of users that includes a Group	e 5
Evicting	Test	A group of test admin users	
Existing	test	Testing	e 1
groups	Test App	A group of users with access to one App.	e 1
	Test User	A aroup of users for specifying permissions	A 2

You may use the default *Permission Groups* or add new *Permission Groups* as you deem necessary.

1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.

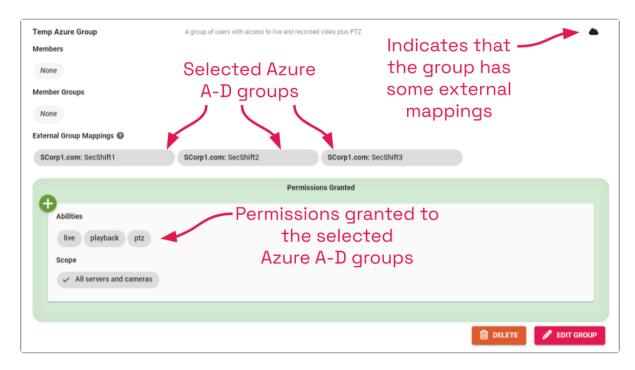
New Permission Group	×
Biolog Name* Droup Description Temp Azure Group A group of users with access to live and recorded video plus PTZ	
Enter group name and description	
Member Groups External Group Mappings External Group Mappings Scorp1.com: SecShift Group	
Apps SecShift3 Click to add	- -
Administrator Group Library Access Grant and	
Permissions Granted Abilities all export I live I playback I ptz Abilities all export I live I playback I ptz Abilities become I all export I live I playback I ptz Abilities Become I all export I live I playback I ptz Abilities Become I all Export I live I playback I ptz Abilities Become I all Export I live I playback I ptz Abilities Become I all Export I live I playback I ptz Abilities Become I all Export I live I playback I ptz Abilities Become I all Export I all Export I all Expo	
	CANCEL SAVE GROUP

- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. Go to the External Group Mapping section.
- 4. Click in the *Domain* field and enter the name of the domain in which your target Azure Active Directory users exist.
- 5. Click in the *Group* field and enter the name of the group in which your target Azure Active Directory users exist.
- 6. Click the *Add* icon to add this new external group. As soon as you add the new external group, another prompt will appear so you can enter another group (if needed).
 - a. If you don't have any additional external groups to add, simply click in the white space to the right of the *Domain* and *Group* fields.
 - b. To remove an external group mapping, click the *X* to the right of the group name.
- * Available members for an Azure Active Directory *Permission Group* include all of the users that are already defined in your Azure Active Directory. For more details, please refer to your Azure Active Directory documentation.

You may add external groups from Active Directory, Azure Active Directory, FreeIPA, and SAML to the same *Permission Group*, if desired.

- 7. If this *Permission Group* is going to have all of the permissions that an Administrator has (like adding and deleting Orchid Recorders, *Users*, and *Permission Groups*), mark the *Administrator Group* checkbox. (If marked, no other settings will be required.)
- 8. If this *Permission Group* is going to have specific, limited permissions, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features.

9. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.

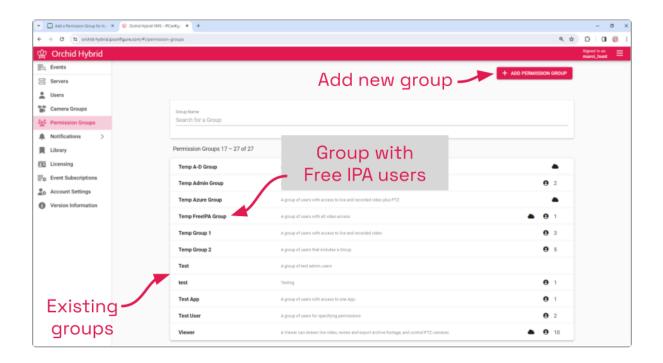


Add a Permission Group for FreeIPA

► This is the Add icon.

The *Permissions Group* screen lists all of the *Permission Groups* that have been added. For each of these *Permission Groups*, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS displays a description of the *Permission Group*. If the Fusion/Hybrid configuration file has been modified to add the FreeIPA servers property, you may add *Permission Groups* that pull users from FreeIPA.

For details on modifying the Orchid Fusion VMS configuration file to add the FreeIPA property, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Manual</u>. On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, IPConfigure Support personnel will modify the configuration file to permit Free IPA authentication.



You may use the default *Permission Groups* or add new *Permission Groups* as you deem necessary.

1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.

New Permission Group		>
Group Name * Temp FreeIPA Group	Group Description A group of users with all video access	Enter group name
Members		and description
TestMgr 💿 Search for members		
Member Groups 💿	-Select FreelPA gr	roups
External Group Mappings 😡	_	
Comain Group Scorp1.com SecMgr	+	
Apps	\sim	Click to add
Mdministrator Group Dibrary Access	Grant and	
Permissions Granted	- revoke \prec	Permissions Revoked
Abilities	permissions	Need to revoke access to cameras or features?
Scope		+ REVOKE PERMISSION
Z All servers and cameras		
Delete	SAVE	
		CANCEL SAVE GROUP

- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. Go to the *External Group Mapping* section.
- 4. Click in the *Domain* field and enter the name of the domain in which your target FreeIPA users exist.
- 5. Click in the *Group* field and enter the name of the group in which your target FreeIPA users exist.
- 6. Click the *Add* icon to add this new external group. As soon as you add the new external group, another prompt will appear so you can enter another group (if needed).
 - a. If you don't have any additional external groups to add, simply click in the white space to the right of the *Domain* and *Group* fields.
 - b. To remove an external group mapping, click the X to the right of the group name.

Available members for a FreeIPA *Permission Group* include all of the users that are already defined in your FreeIPA directory. For more details, please refer to your FreeIPA documentation.

You may add external groups from Active Directory, Azure Active Directory, FreeIPA, and SAML to the same *Permission Group*, if desired.

- 7. If this *Permission Group* is going to have all of the permissions that an Administrator has (like adding and deleting Orchid Recorders, *Users*, and *Permission Groups*), mark the *Administrator Group* checkbox. (If marked, no other settings will be required.)
- 8. If this *Permission Group* is going to have specific, limited permissions, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features.

9. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.

Temp FreeIPA Group Members TestMgr Member Groups None External Group Mappings SCorp1.com: SecMgr	A group of users with all video access	Indicates that the group uses external mapping
•	Perm	nissions Granted
Abilities all Scope ✓ All servers a	ti Fr	sions granted to he selected eelPA group
		📋 DELETE 📝 EDIT GROUP

Add a Permission Group for SAML

► This is the *Add* icon.

The *Permissions Group* screen lists all of the *Permission Groups* that have been added. For each of these *Permission Groups*, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS displays a description of the *Permission Group*. If the Fusion/Hybrid configuration file has been modified to work with SAML, you may add *Permission Groups* that pull users from any of the Identity Providers (IdPs) that you configured for SAML.

For details on modifying the Orchid Fusion VMS configuration file to include SAML, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>. On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, customers should submit a ticket with IPConfigure Support personnel for assistance in configuring SAML.

Add a Permission Group for Az: X	🙊 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig: 🗙 🕈		
← → Ø ts orchid-hybrid.ipc	onfigure.com/#l/permission-groups		€.☆
🕸 Orchid Hybrid			
Events		Add new group 🛹	+ ADD PERMISSION GROUP
Servers Servers		Add new group	
Lusers			
Camera Groups	Group Name		
Permission Groups	Search for a Group		
Notifications >			
Library	Permission Groups 17 – 27 of 27		
Licensing	Temp A-D Group	A group of users with access to live and recorded video	•
Event Subscriptions	Temp Admin Group	A group of users with full access	9 2
Account Settings	Temp Azure Group	A group of users with access to live and recorded video plus PTZ	•
Version information	Temp FreeIPA Group	A group of users with all video access	0 1
	Temp Group 1	A group of users with access to live and recorded video	9 3
	Temp Group 2	A group of users that includes a Group	9 5
	Test	A group of test admin users	
	test	Testing	O 1
Evicting	Test App	A group of users with access to one App.	9 1
Existing groups	Test User	A group of users for specifying permissions:	9 2
groups	Viewer	A Viewer can stream live video, review and export archive footage, and control PTZ cameras.	

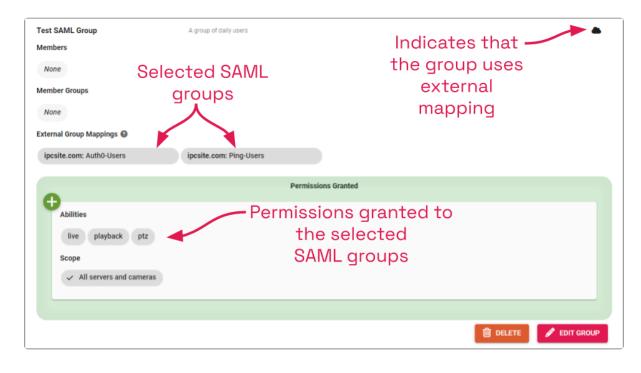
You may use the default *Permission Groups* or add new *Permission Groups* as you deem necessary.

1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.

New Permission Group	×
Group Name * Test SAML Group	A group of daily users A group of daily users A Enter group name
Members	> and description
Member Groups	
External Group Mappings From SAML	Enter a group from SAML
Domain Iposite.com Auth0-Users	* 🗙
Apps	Click to add
Administrator Group Dibrary Access	Grant and
Permissions Granted	- revoke - Permissions Revoked
O Abilities	permissions Need to revoke access to cameras or features?
all export view playback view for the second	+ REVOKE PERMISSION
All servers and cameras	
DELETE	SAVE
	CANCEL SAVE GROUP

- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- Go to the *External Group Mapping* section. (If you don't see this section, the *fusion.properties* file has not been configured properly. Please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion/</u> <u>Hybrid Installation Guide</u> for all of the details.)
- 4. Click in the *Domain* field and enter the name of the domain in which your target users exist. (This domain is defined in the fusion configuration file.)
- 5. Click in the *Group* field and enter the name of the group in which your target users exist. (These are users that exist in one of your Identity Providers, such as Ping or Auth0.)
- 6. Click the *Add* icon to add this new external group. As soon as you add the new external group, another prompt will appear so you can enter another group (if needed).
 - a. If you don't have any additional external groups to add, simply click in the white space to the right of the *Domain* and *Group* fields.
 - b. To remove an external group mapping, click the X to the right of the group name.
- Available members for a SAML *Permission Group* include all of the users that are already defined in one of the Identity Providers you have configured for SAML. For more details, please refer to your IdP documentation.
- You may add external groups from Active Directory, Azure Active Directory, FreeIPA, and SAML to the same *Permission Group*, if desired. You may also add individual members and member groups.
- 7. If this *Permission Group* is going to have all of the permissions that an Administrator has (like adding and deleting Orchid Recorders, *Users*, and *Permission Groups*), mark the *Administrator Group* checkbox. (If marked, no other settings will be required.)

- 8. If this *Permission Group* is going to have specific, limited permissions, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features.
- 9. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.



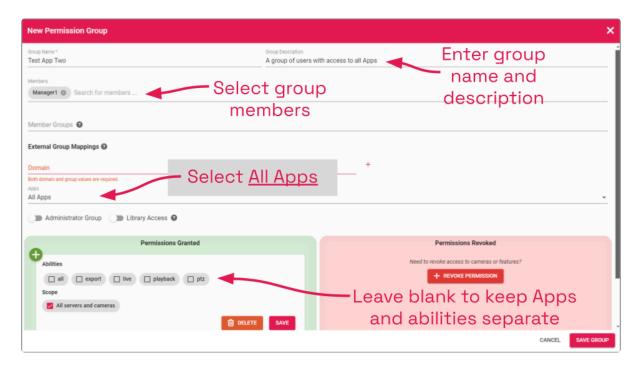
Add an "All Apps" Permission Group

• This is the *Add* icon.

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports custom applications through the *Apps* feature. When the *Apps* feature is activated, you will have the ability to create a *Permission Group* to define who will have access to one or all of your custom applications. Any users that are in an Administrator Group will automatically have access to the *Apps*. All other users will need to be given specific access.

The Apps feature requires additional configuration. Please refer to the <u>Orchid</u> <u>Fusion VMS Apps</u> section for more details. On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, IPConfigure Support personnel will modify the configuration file to activate the Apps feature.

1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.

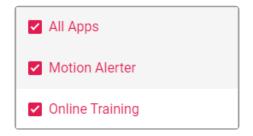


- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. Select a member for the new *Permission Group* by clicking on the *Search for members* field; this will open a drop-down list of Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users. Find and click on a user. As soon as you select a member, a list will appear so you can make another selection (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to select another member.

b. To remove a member, click the *X* to the right of the member name.

The software provides two locations at which you may assign user permissions. With the User feature, you assign user permissions (indirectly) by selecting the *Permission Group(s)* to which the user belongs. With the *Permission Groups* feature, you assign users as members of *Permission Groups* with specific abilities and access. While you don't have to select any members immediately upon adding a *Permission Group*, until you do, the *Permission Group* will essentially be inactive.

- 4. Click on the *Member Groups* field to add a Member Group as a member of this group. As soon as you enter a Member Group, a prompt will appear so you can enter another Member Group (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to select another Member Group.
 - b. To remove a Member Group, click the X to the right of the Member Group name.
- 5. To configure *Apps* for this *Permission Group*, click in the *Apps* field.
 - a. If this *Permission Group* is going to have access to all of your custom applications, mark the *All Apps* checkbox. (When you do this, all of the other boxes will be marked automatically.)
 - b. Hit *Escape* to exit the *Apps* list.



6. If this *Permission Group* is going to have specific, limited permissions to abilities and cameras, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features (but it might be less complicated to leave these blank, essentially keeping standard permissions and *App* permissions separate).

When you grant a user permission to an *App*, the system accounts for the cameras that the user has access to, so there may be no need to grant and revoke standard permissions again. If you want to keep your typical permissions separate from the *Apps* permissions, *make sure no abilities are selected*.

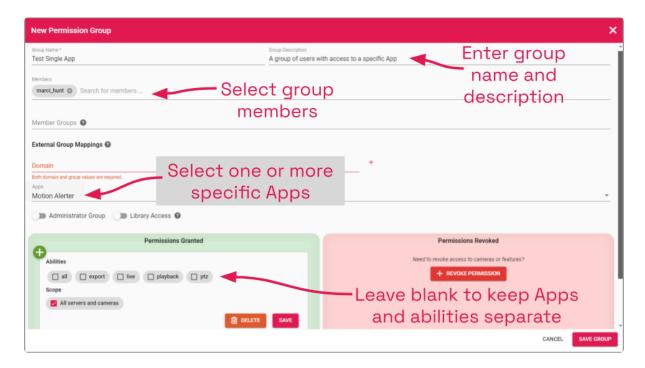
7. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.

Add a Permission Group for Selected Apps

• This is the *Add* icon.

The Apps feature requires additional configuration. Please refer to the <u>Orchid</u> <u>Fusion VMS Apps</u> section for more details. On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, IPConfigure Support personnel will modify the configuration file to activate the Apps feature.

1. Click the *Add Permission Group* button in the top-right corner of the *Permission Groups* list. A *New Permission Group* screen will open.



- 2. Enter a name and a description for the new *Permission Group* in the *Group Name* and *Group Description* fields.
- 3. Select a member for the new *Permission Group* by clicking in the *Search for members* field; this will open a drop-down list of Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users. Find and click on a user. As soon as you select a member, a list will appear so you can make another selection (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to select another member.
 - b. To remove a member, click the X to the right of the member name.

The software provides two locations at which you may assign user permissions. With the User feature, you assign user permissions (indirectly) by selecting the *Permission Group(s)* to which the user belongs. With the *Permission Groups* feature, you assign users as members of *Permission Groups* with specific abilities and access. While you don't have to select any members immediately upon adding a *Permission Group*, until you do, the *Permission Group* will essentially be inactive.

- 4. Click on the *Member groups* field to add a Member Group as a member of this group. As soon as you enter a Member Group, a prompt will appear so you can enter another Member Group (if needed).
 - a. Press *Esc* if you don't need to select another Member Group.
 - b. To remove a Member Group, click the *X* to the right of the Member Group name.
- 5. To configure *Apps* for this *Permission Group*, click in the *Apps* field.
 - a. For each of the *Apps* the group needs to access, mark the corresponding checkbox.
 - b. Press *Esc* when you finish selecting *Apps*.
 - c. To remove an *App*, click on the *Apps* field, then unmark the *App* you wish to eliminate from the group. (Click *Esc* to exit the *Apps* field.)

All Apps
Motion Alerter
Online Training

- 6. If this *Permission Group* is going to have specific, limited permissions to abilities and cameras, use the *Permissions Granted* and *Permissions Revoked* features (but it might be less complicated to leave these blank, essentially keeping standard permissions and *App* permissions separate).
- When you grant a user permission to an *App*, the system accounts for the cameras that the user has access to, so there may be no need to grant and revoke standard permissions again. By default, each new *Permission Group* will be granted *Live* abilities for *All Servers, All Cameras*. If you want to keep your typical permissions separate from the *Apps* permissions, *make sure no abilities are selected*.
- 7. After all of the permissions are set, press the *Save Group* button.

Edit Permission Group



The Permission Groups can be changed at any time through the Permission Groups screen.

1. Click on one of the *Permission Groups* in the *Permission Groups* list. The entry will expand to display all of the *Permission Group* settings.

APPs - All APPs	A group of users with access to All APPs	e 2
Members	Click on the	
JNagy vlad_	permission group to	
Member Groups		
None	expand It	
External Group Mappings 🔘		
None		
✓ App: All Apps		
•	Permissions Granted	
Abilities		
× No abilities selected		Click <u>Edit</u>
Scope		Group
✓ All servers and cameras		<u> </u>
		DELETE / EDIT GROUP

- 2. To edit the *Permission Group*, click the *Edit Group* button at the bottom of the expanded entry. The *Edit Group* screen will open.
- 3. Edit any of the available fields, as needed.
- 4. Click the *Save Group* button. All of the changes will be effective immediately.

Delete Permission Group



This is the *Delete / Trash Can* icon.

1. Click on one of the *Permission Groups* in the *Permission Groups* list. The entry will expand to display all of the *Permission Group* settings.

APPs - All APPs	A group of users with access to All APPs		9 2
Members			
JNagy vlad_	Click on the		
Member Groups	permission group to		
None	expand it		
External Group Mappings 😡			
None			
App: All Apps			
	Permissions Granted		
0	Permissions oranted		
Abilities			
× No abilities selected			
Scope		Click <u>Delete</u>	
 All servers and cameras 		<u> </u>	
		DELETE	EDIT GROUP

- 2. To delete the *Permission Group*, click the *Delete* button at the bottom of the expanded entry.
- 3. The software will ask for confirmation before deleting the *Permission Group*.
- 4. Click the OK button. The Permission Group will be deleted immediately.

Search for a Permission Group

If you have more than 16 *Permission Groups* (by default), the *Permission Groups* list will extend beyond one page. When this happens, the software will automatically activate the search feature. Especially useful with large systems, this feature will help you find specific *Permission Groups* quickly.

Search the Permission Groups List

The *Search* field will appear at the top of the *Permission Groups* screen. It supports searching by permission group names, using single and multiple search tags.

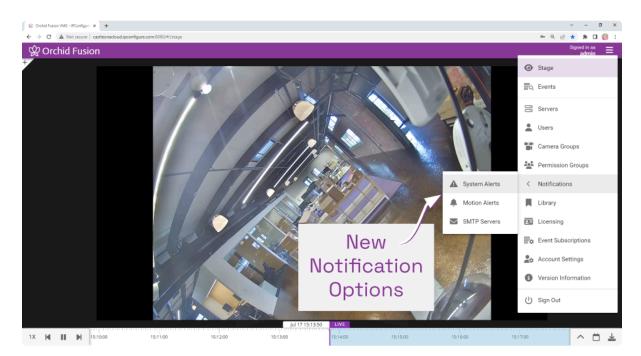
- 1. Click into the *Search for a Group* field to start your search.
- 2. Type one or more search tags (clicking *Enter* after each).
 - a. A single search tag with multiple terms (words or numbers) will initiate a search for results that include all of the terms in the tag.
 - b. Multiple, single-term search tags will initiate a search for results that include at least one of those tags.

Each time you press *Enter*, the *Permission Groups* screen will update to display all of the groups that contain the tag(s).

Group Name test Search for a Grou		- · -	
Permission Groups 1 – 4 of 4	,		
test	Testing	-Review Search	9 1
Test App	A group of users with access to one App.	Results	9 1
Test App Two	A group of users with access to all Apps.		9 1
Test User	A group of users for specifying permissions		9 2

Notifications

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Administrators have the ability to configure *Notifications*. This feature helps you minimize video loss and potential security issues by alerting you to events as they happen. A *Notification* will send an email alert to selected recipients when a defined trigger event occurs. Beginning in version 22.6, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports two major types of *Notifications*: *System Alerts* and *Motion Alerts*.



You may already be familiar with our original *Notifications*, now called *System Alerts*. Using *System Alerts*, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid may be configured to monitor for a camera or server becoming unavailable, a server error, or an I/O error. Each *System Alert* will be comprised of one or more trigger events and one or more actions.

The *Motion Alerts* are the newest addition to the *Notifications* feature. Using *Motion Alerts*, users can receive video clips by email for motion events that occur during a configured schedule. This is a great way to monitor what's going on after hours, or when no one is on-site. Each *Motion Alert* will include one or more cameras, and a custom monitoring schedule.

Use of the Notifications feature is optional, but recommended by IPConfigure, because it can help to minimize gaps in video availability and security by identifying problems quickly.

If you are taking the time to configure *Notifications*, you should consider setting a custom, public URL for the Fusion server. This public URL will be displayed in *Notification* emails. To set this public URL, you'll need to edit the Fusion configuration file. For details, please refer to the *Fusion Server Settings* section of the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>. On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, IPConfigure Support personnel will need to configure the SMTP server and set a public URL.

System Alerts

System Alerts are designed to notify you when there is an equipment problem or video processing error that may result in a loss of video footage. More specifically, the system may be configured to look for cameras or servers that become unavailable, server errors, or I/O errors. If any of these events occur, the system will send an email to selected recipients.

In many cases, a single, somewhat global *System Alert* will fulfill your needs. Other situations, however, may demand more flexibility. The *System Alert* feature manages these additional demands by allowing customized scope (one or more cameras, one or more servers), combinations that use multiple triggers and actions, as well as multiple SMTP servers (if necessary).

The use of *System Alerts* is optional, but recommended by IPConfigure, because it can help to minimize gaps in video availability by identifying problems quickly.

Accessing the System Alerts

1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen, select *Notifications*, and then select *System Alerts*.

The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS *System Alerts* screen will appear. This screen displays a list of all the current *System Alerts*, and gives you the ability to add, edit, and delete them.

🚺 fysten Aletti - Occhid Fusion, hr. 🛪 🔮 Orchid Hybrid V C> C - is onchid-hybrid lacconfigure.com/11/1/1					· - 气论会:黄
👷 Orchid Hybrid					Signed in as marci_hunt
C EVENTS		Δde	d System Aler	t	
SERVERS	System	System Alerts	a ogotom Aler	+ ADD SYSTEM ALERT	
USERS	Alerts				
CAMERA GROUPS	_	<a>test	<a>test	6	
PERMISSION GROUPS	List			Ø	
NOTIFICATIONS >		Camera Down	Will send alert if any camera becomes unreachable		,
LIBRARY		Server Down	Sends an alert if any server becomes unreachable		
LICENSING		Storage Error Notification	Will send a daily summary of any storage errors	Sustam 6	
EVENT SUBSCRIPTIONS		Storage Error Notification	will send a daily summary of any storage errors	System -	·
ACCOUNT SETTINGS		test	test	Alert ^e	•
VERSION INFORMATION		Test Notification	Sample setup	-	
				Status	
		test1	test	e	•
		test10	test	e)
		test11	test	e)
		test12	test	e)
		test13	test	e)
		test14	test	e	

• Click on any row that represents a *System Alert* to expand or collapse the *System Alert* details. (When expanded, you may elect to edit or delete the *System Alert*.)

Adding System Alerts



As mentioned earlier, you may configure one or more *System Alerts*, depending on your needs. We'll cover each of the basic options step-by-step to show what's available.

If you are trying to decide whether to create just one or multiple *System Alerts*, you'll need to have an understanding of how they work. An *Immediate Email* alert is pretty simple; if a valid trigger event occurs, the system will send an email with details on the trigger event. If you set up a *Daily Email Digest* alert, the system will send a daily summary of the trigger events that have been defined within that *System Alert* (even if none of the trigger events occurred). For example, assume you have a *System Alert* that monitors for *Server Unreachable* events only. During the day, two *Camera Unreachable* events occur, but no *Server Unreachable* events occur. Your next *Daily Email Digest* will report that "No notifications were sent today" because it is only monitoring for *Server Unreachable* events. (As an added benefit, the *Daily Email Digest* will confirm that the alert system is working, even when no events occur.)

You'll also want to consider what recipients want or need to know. While front line people may want to be alerted each time a camera goes down, upper level personnel may only want to know if a server goes down (which is obviously a larger problem). In this situation, you would need to configure at least two *System Alerts*: one Immediate alert that covers cameras (and perhaps servers), and one Immediate alert for servers.

You may, instead, have upper level personnel that prefer to receive a daily summary (that covers all types of issues). In this situation, you can simply add a *Daily Email Digest* action item to any or all of the defined *System Alerts*.

The System Alert dialog has several key sections: the description (at the top), one or more Triggers, and one or more Actions. You may need to use the scroll bar along the right edge of the dialog to view and work with each of these elements.

1. Click the *Add System Alert* button at the top-right corner of the *System Alerts* list. The *New System Alert* screen will open.

New System Alert	×
Name/Subject* Sample Alert Just an example of how an alert might look Enter Name and Description	
 Trigger Event Camera Unreachable A notification will be sent when a camera becomes unreachable for 5 minutes. Before another notification will be sent, the camera must be online for at least 5 minutes. Cameras that become unreachable because a server becomes unreachable will not send notifications. Image: Comparison of the comparison of	
Enabled CANCEL	SAVE SYSTEM ALERT

- 2. Enter a name for the *System Alert* in the *Name/Subject* field. (Emails sent for this *System Alert* will use this *Name/Subject* as the email subject.)
- 3. Enter a general definition for the *System Alert* in the *Description* field.
- 4. Scroll down to the *Triggers* section to continue.

Triggers

In the *Triggers* section, you may select one or more events that may initiate a *System Alert*. (Notice that by default, the *New System Alert* dialog includes a *Camera Unreachable* trigger, a *Server Unreachable* trigger, and a *Server Error* trigger. Scroll down to view all of these and remove any triggers that you don't wish to use.)

Camera Unreachable/Server Unreachable Trigger

1. Click on the *Trigger Event* drop-down list and select *Camera Unreachable* or *Server Unreachable*. The settings for the *Camera Unreachable* and *Server Unreachable* triggers are very similar.

New System Alert	×
Triggers Select	Trigger
🖸 🖌 Ty	pe
Trigger Event Camera Unreachable	Selectable
A notification will be sent when a camera beco	mes unreachable for 5 minutes.
Before another notification will be sent, the car	nera must be online for at least 5 minutes.
Cameras that become unreachable because a	server becomes unreachable will not send notifications.
🗹 Any Camera 🚽 🚺	ark to Select All Cameras, or
Excluding These Cameras	Leave Unmarked to Select
Search	Specific Cameras
	ADONE
When This	s Trigger Is Complete
Trigger Event	
Server Unreachable *	CANCEL SAVE SYSTEM ALERT

- 2. Determine how long the camera/server must be unreachable before an alert is sent. Enter this number in the first minutes field.
- 3. Determine how long the camera/server must be back online before another unreachable event may qualify as a trigger. Enter this number in the second minutes field. (These timing settings help to eliminate nuisance alerts.)
- Mark the Any Camera checkbox if you want to be alerted when any camera goes offline. (Mark the Any Server checkbox if you want to be alerted when any server goes offline.) Then you can click into the Search field if you want to exclude any cameras (or servers).
- 5. Unmark the *Any Camera (Any Server)* checkbox if you prefer to select specific cameras (or servers) for the alert. Then click in the *Search* field to identify those cameras (or servers).
- 6. Click the *Remove* button if you want to delete this trigger.
- 7. Click the *Done* button if you want to save this trigger.
- 8. If you would like to define another alert trigger, scroll to the next default trigger (if applicable), or click the *Add Another Trigger* button. (You may add multiple triggers, just keep in mind that they will all be sent to selected recipients. You may have to scroll down to find this button.)
- 9. If you are finished with trigger settings, remove any unwanted triggers, then scroll down to the *Actions* section to continue.

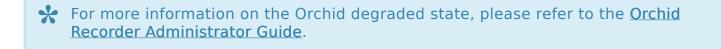
Server Error Trigger

1. Click on the Trigger Event drop-down list and select Server Error.

New System Alert		×
Trigger Event Server Error	- Select Trigger Type	
	t as soon as possible when a server restarts, enters degraded mode du ng video files. Notifications will be sent no more than once every 5	e to a storage error or license minutes.
🗹 Any Server 🔫	Select All Servers or	Selectable
Excluding These Servers Search	Specific Servers	Timing
🛍 REMOVE	When This Trigger Is Compl	ete
•		
Trigger Event Server Error		
	t as soon as possible when a server restarts, enters degraded mode du ng video files. Notifications will be sent no more than once every 5	e to a storage error or license minutes.
Any Server		
Enabled		CANCEL SAVE SYSTEM ALERT

If you select a *Server Error* trigger, there are three events that will cause the system to send an alert.

- A selected Orchid server restarts
- A selected Orchid server enters a degraded state (due to storage device error or license error).
- At least one of an Orchid server's cameras has a problem. (It is running and configured for Continuous Recording or Motion Adaptive Frame Rate, but no new video archives have been written in the last 3 minutes.)
- 2. Determine how long you want the system to wait (in minutes) before sending any other *Server Error* alert, then enter this number in the minutes field.
- 3. Mark the *Any Server* checkbox if you want to be alerted when a *Server Error* occurs on any server. Then you can click into the *Search* field if you want to exclude any servers.
- 4. Unmark the *Any Server* checkbox if you want to select specific servers for the alert. Then click in the *Search* field to identify those servers.
- 5. Click the *Remove* button if you want to delete this trigger.
- 6. Click the *Done* button if you want to save this trigger.
- 7. If you would like to define another alert trigger, scroll to the next default trigger (if applicable), or click the *Add Another Trigger* button. (You may add multiple triggers, just keep in mind that they will all be sent to selected recipients. You may have to scroll down to find this button.)
- 8. If you are finished with trigger settings, remove any unwanted triggers, then scroll down to the *Actions* section to continue.



For a more detailed review of *Server Error Notifications*, please refer to the <u>Understanding Server Error Notifications</u> knowledge base article on our website.

I/O Error Trigger

1. Click on the Trigger Event drop-down list and select I/O Error.

New System Alert		×
Trigger Event	Select Trigger Type	1
A notification will be sent a Notifications will be sent no	s soon as possible when video files cannot be written to disk due to insufficient storage throughput. o more than once every 5 minutes. Selectable Timing	
Excluding These Servers Search	Select All Servers or Specific Servers	5
Actions		
Trigger Action		
Enabled	CANCEL SAVE SYSTEM A	LERT

If you select the *I/O Error* trigger, the system will send an alert if it detects that video files (for a selected server) cannot be written to the disk fast enough to complete the write.

- 2. Determine how long you want the system to wait (in minutes) before sending any other *I*/ *O Error* alert, then enter this number in the *minutes* field.
- 3. Mark the *Any Server* checkbox if you want to be alerted when an *I/O Error* occurs on any server. Then you can click into the *Search* field if you want to exclude any servers.
- 4. Unmark the *Any Server* checkbox if you want to select specific servers for the alert. Then click in the *Search* field to identify those servers.
- 5. Click the *Remove* button if you want to delete this trigger.
- 6. Click the *Done* button if you want to save this trigger.
- 7. If you would like to define another alert trigger, scroll to the next default trigger (if

applicable), or click the *Add Another Trigger* button. (You may add multiple triggers, just keep in mind that they will all be sent to selected recipients. You may have to scroll down to find this button.)

8. If you are finished with trigger settings, remove any unwanted triggers, then scroll down to the *Actions* section to continue.

For a more detailed review of *I/O Error Notifications*, please refer to the <u>Understanding I/O Error Notifications</u> knowledge base article on our website.

Actions

In the *Actions* section, you will select which alert type will be generated by the *System Alert* and to whom the alert will be sent.

1. Click on the *Trigger Action* drop-down list to select one of two options: *Immediate Email* or *Daily Email Digest*.

If you select *Immediate Email*, a *System Alert* will be sent each time a valid trigger event occurs. Beginning in version 23.9, the *Immediate Email* action will include an additional option that allows you to send separate alerts for each individual trigger event.

If you select *Daily Email Digest*, a *System Alert* will be sent at the same time each day (at a selected time). This alert will summarize all of the alerts that were sent in the previous 24-hour period that pertain to this *System Alert*. This alert will be sent even if no triggered alerts occurred (so you can tell that the system is working).

New System Ale	ert 🗙
Actions	
P Trigger Action Daily Email Diges	at Timing for Daily Digest
provided.	taining a digest of all triggered events will be sent to Orchid Hybrid VMS Users, Permission Group members, and any additional email addresses Search for a User Search for a User
Permission Groups Search for a Gro	-
Emails SampleUser@i	pconfigure.com x Type an email
SMTP Server Orchid Cloud SM	TP Server Select SMTP Server roreply@example.com
П REMOVE	When Action Settings Are Complete
Enabled	+ ADD ANOTHER ACTION When System Alert is Complete

- 2. If you select *Immediate Email*, you need to decide if you want to send individual alerts or combine them.
 - a. If you want to send an alert for each trigger event individually, click the *Consolidate* switch to the *Off* (left) position.
 - b. If you want to send an alert that includes all of the trigger events, click the *Consolidate* switch to the *On* (right) position.

New System Alert	
Actions	Turn "On" to send multiple
	trigger events in one email
Trigger Action Immediate Email	Consolidate multiple trigger events into a single email
Emails will be sent to Orchid Fusion VMS addresses provided.	Users, Permission Group members, and any additional email
Users:	Select
mhunt × Search for a User	recipients
Permission Groups 🛛	
Search for a Group	Select SMTP
Emails	server
Type an email	
SMTP Server	When Action settings
Testing SMTP Server 1	- noreply@example.com
	+ ADD ANOTHER ACTION
Enabled	CANCEL SAVE SYSTEM ALERT

3. If you select *Daily Email Digest*, use the *Send Digest At* field to define the send time for

the daily alert.

- 4. Once the trigger action is selected, you need to select the recipients for the alert.
 - a. Click in the Search for a User field to select individual users as recipients.
 - b. Click in the Search for a Group field to select entire Permission Groups as recipients.
 - c. Click in the *Type an Email* field to enter the email addresses for external recipients.
- 5. The last action setting allows you to select the SMTP Server that will send the alert. If only one SMTP server was configured, it will already be selected for you. If you need to select a different one, click on the *SMTP Server* drop-down list to select it. (Remember: IPConfigure Support will need to configure your SMTP server if you are working in Orchid Hybrid VMS.)
 - a. If you want to include a custom return email address with the alert, click in the *SMTP From-Address* field to enter it.
- 6. Click the *Remove* button if you want to delete this action.
- 7. Click the *Done* button if you want to save this action.
- Click the Add Another Action button to define another action. (You may add multiple actions if, for example, you want to define both an Immediate Email and a Daily Email Digest, or if you are using different SMTP servers. You may have to scroll down to find this button.)
- 9. Mark the *Enabled* checkbox to activate the *System Alert*. (Remove the mark from the *Enabled* checkbox to deactivate the *System Alert*.)
- 10. When you are finished with all of the settings, click the *Save System Alert* button to keep this *System Alert*. This new *System Alert* will now appear in the *System Alerts* list.

System Alert Status

- 1. To view the status of any of the *System Alerts*, hover the cursor over the *Notification* icon at the right end of the *System Alert* entry.
- ★ Each System Alert requires at least one completely defined trigger and one defined action (including at least one recipient with an email address). If any of these elements are missing, the System Alert will be listed, but will display an error. Most of these incomplete System Alerts will result in no alerts being sent. If the incomplete System Alert is a Daily Email Digest, a daily alert will be sent that says no alerts were sent.

Editing or Deleting a System Alert

Editing a System Alert



This is the *Edit* pencil icon.

The System Alerts can be changed at any time through the System Alerts screen.

1. Click on one of the *System Alerts* in the *System Alerts* list. The entry will expand to display all of the *System Alert* settings.

gers Click on the System		
Server Unreachable A notification will be sent when a server becomes unreachable for 1		Nerefizier* Drivition Server Dowij Sends an alert If any server becomes unreachable
minutes before another notification will be sent. Servers: ✓Any Server	Tri	When the Edit Screen Opens, Edit General Info at the Top,
tions		or Click the <u>Edit Pencil</u> Icon to Edit Other Elements of the System Alert
Immediate Email		-
Emails will be sent to the email addresses provided.		with an
Recipients: Emails: User@ipconfigure.com Edit System	~	

- 2. To edit the *System Alert*, click the *Edit System Alert* button at the bottom of the expanded entry. The *Edit* screen will open.
- 3. Edit any of the available fields, as needed.
 - a. The general details (name, description, enable/disable) are immediately available for editing.
 - b. To edit one of the triggers, click the *Edit* pencil icon at the lower-right corner of the trigger listing.
 - c. To add another trigger, click the *Add Another Trigger* button.
 - d. To edit one of the actions, click the *Edit* pencil icon at the lower-right corner of the action listing.
 - e. To add another action, click the *Add Another Action* button.
- 4. When all changes are complete, click the *Save System Alert* button. All of the changes will be effective immediately.

Deleting a System Alert

_		_
1	ш	Г
		J

This is the *Delete / Trashcan* icon.

1. Click on one of the *System Alerts* in the *System Alerts* list. The entry will expand to display all of the *System Alert* settings.

Serve	Pown Sends an alert if any server becomes unreachable
Trigg	Click on the System Alert to
0	Expand It
	Server Unreachable
	A notification will be sent when a server becomes unreachable for 1 minute. The server must be online for 5 minutes before another notification will be sent.
	Servers: ✓Any Server
Actio	ns
T	Immediate Email
	Emails will be sent to the email addresses provided.
	Recipients: Emails: User@ipconfigure.com
ŵ	DELETE SYSTEM ALERT

- 2. To delete the entire *System Alert*, click the *Delete System Alert* button at the bottom of the expanded entry.
- 3. Click the *Delete* button to confirm. The *System Alert* will be deleted immediately.

System Alert Samples

The following is an example of an *Immediate Email* alert for a *Camera Unreachable* trigger event. It lists the camera's IP address, along with the camera type. It also includes a link to the Orchid Recorder Server (on which the camera is registered).

Camera Down D Inbox ×
noreply@example.com <u>via</u> mg.ipconfigure.com to ▼
\bigotimes Orchid Fusion VMS
One or more cameras or servers connected to Orchid Fusion VMS at 0.0.0.0:8888 have been detected as having issues.
Unavailable Cameras
Orchid Burn Windows Bravo
http://orchid-burn-windows-bravo.ipconfigure.com
Status: 1 cameras offline
192.168.105.160 (192.168.105.160)
Stream State: idle
Model: AXIS M3005

The following is the top section of a sample *Daily Email Digest* alert that shows multiple *Server Restarts* and *Server Degraded* events. The alert includes event timing and server information.

Storage error Digest D Inbox ×		ē
noreply@example.com via mg.ipconfigure.com to *	Tue, Aug 13, 4:00 PM (17 hours ago)	*
🖄 Orchid Fusion VMS		
7 notifications were sent today.		
Event occurred at: Tue, 13 Aug 2019 01:04:29 PM +0000 (Etc, Server Restarts	/UTC)	
Cort's Server http://orchid.ipconfigure.com:8077 Warning: Between Tue, 13 Aug 2019 01:03:29 PM +000 +0000 (Etc/UTC) the server restarted 1 time.	00 (Etc/UTC) and Tue, 13 Aug 2019 01:04:29 PM	

The following is an example of a *Daily Email Digest* alert with no *System Alerts* to report

Server Down Digest D Inbox ×		
noreply@example.com <u>via</u> mg.ipconfigure.com to *		
🖄 Orchid Fusion VMS		
No notifications were sent today.		
Keply Forward		

Motion Alerts

Motion Alerts are designed to notify you when motion is detected that may negatively impact facility security. More specifically, the system may be configured to monitor one or more cameras for any motion events that occur during a specified time period (based on a user-defined schedule). If any of these events occur, the system will send a video clip (via email) to selected recipients.

The *Motion Alert* feature allows you to create one *Motion Alert* for each registered Orchid server. For each alert, you will select one or more cameras, a monitoring schedule, email recipients, and timing settings. All of these elements are required for the Motion Alert to be sent.

Orchid Fusion VMS also permits Administrators to configure email templates for the *Motion Alert* emails. This new capability allows Administrators to customize the email subject (using plain text only), and the email body (using HTML, XML, or TXT). For more details, please refer to refer to the Knowledge Base Article <u>Custom Motion Alert Email Templates</u>.

In version 23.3, Orchid Fusion VMS has improved the resiliency of motion alert email notifications when exported video is not accessible. If Fusion is unable to retrieve the video clip for an actionable motion alert, it will send an email. Instead of the video clip, however, this email will include an error message advising the user to go check Fusion for the video.

The Motion Alerts feature will detect motion based on each camera's settings. Server-based motion detection (with or without Advanced Motion Detection settings) and camera-based motion detection (if available) are all supported. (For more details on these camera settings, please refer to the <u>Camera Stream</u> <u>Settings</u> section.)

The use of *Motion Alerts* is optional, but recommended by IPConfigure, because it can help to identify potential security issues quickly.

Accessing the Motion Alerts

1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen, select *Notifications*, and then select *Motion Alerts*.

When you access *Motion Alerts*, you'll notice that there are two tabs available for you to work with: the *Motion Alerts* tab and the *Schedules* tab. Use the *Motion Alerts* tab to add, edit, and delete *Motion Alerts*. Use the *Schedules* tab to create monitoring schedules (which may be assigned to one or more Orchid servers).

👻 🙊 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfig.: 🗙 🔶			- 5 ×
← → ♂ II: prchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#;/motion-alerts			د 🗴 🗘 🕹 🛛 🍪 :
🛱 Orchid Hybrid			Signed in as marci_hunt
Events Servers Users		Notion alerts tak	C
Camera Groups Camera Groups Permission Groups Notifications Library Library Licensing	Search Orchid Core VMS	Name *	↓₹ 1/1 Servers Configured ③ ✔ 音 ☎
Event Subscriptions Account Settings Version Information	Available Orchid servers	Defined motion alert	Motion alert icons

Adding Motion Alerts

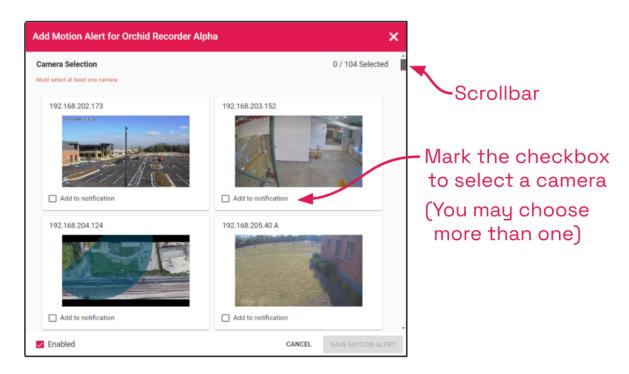
When you access the *Motion Alerts*, you'll notice that there are two tabs available for you to work with. We'll start with the *Motion Alerts* tab to specify cameras, recipients, and other settings for a *Motion Alert*.

As you prepare to configure the *Motion Alert*, you'll need to consider which cameras you want to monitor during the scheduled time period. Generally speaking, you should select cameras that normally don't see any motion during the selected time period (such as after hours, at night, or maybe on the weekend). If you select any cameras that typically detect a lot of motion, your recipients are likely to receive a lot of emails. (This may cause some issues with your email server if tons of emails are being sent.)

The Motion Alert dialog has several key sections: camera selection (at the top), schedule selection, Email configuration, and alert configuration. You may need to use the scroll bar along the right edge of the dialog to view and work with each of these elements.

- 1. In the *Motion Alerts* list, find the server that you want to work with.
- 2. If the server doesn't have a *Motion Alert* configured yet, click the *Add Notification* button at the right end of the server entry.

The Add Motion Alert screen will open.



Camera Selection

- 1. First, you'll need to mark the check box for each of the cameras you want to monitor throughout the scheduled period.
- 2. Once you have your cameras, scroll down past the camera section.

Schedule Selection

 Next, use the Schedule Selection drop-down list to select the desired monitoring period. (If the schedules have not been configured yet, you may come back to this later. Keep in mind, though, that until the schedule is selected, no Motion Alerts will be sent.)

Add Motion Alert for Orchid Recorder Alpha	*
and the second second	2
Add to notification	Add to notification
Schedule Selection Click th	e drop-down
Email Configuration	Schedule Selection 🚱
Users Then select -	Weekdays
a schedule	S M T W T F S
Emails	Weekends
	From-Ad Jy@ex S M T W T F S
✓ Enabled	CANCEL SAVE MUTION ALERI

Email Configuration

- 1. Once the schedule is selected, you need to select the recipients for the alert.
 - a. Click in the Users field to select individual Orchid users as recipients.
 - b. Click in the *Permission Groups* field to select entire *Permission Groups* as recipients.
 - c. Click in the *Emails* field to enter the email addresses for external recipients.

Add Motion Alert for Orchid Rec	order Alpha
Add to notification	Add to notification
Schedule Selection @ Schedule Weekends	•
Email Configuration Users marci_hunt Search for a User	 Select local users
	-Select permission
Permission Groups 🕑	groups
Emails	Enter external emails
SampleUser@ipconfigure.com	-Select SMTP server noreply@example.com
Z Enabled	CANCEL SAVE MOTION ALERT

- 2. Use the *SMTP Server* drop-down list to select the SMTP server that will send the emails.
 - a. If you want to include a custom return email address with the alert, click in the *SMTP From-Address* field to enter it.

Alert Configuration

The last section will allow you to enter some timing settings that will help to avoid nuisance alerts and set the maximum length of the video clips.

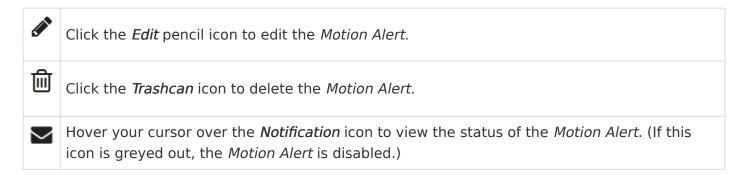
Add Motion Alert for Orchid Recorder	Alpha	×
Email Configuration		
Users		
marci_hunt ② Search for a User		
		_
Permission Groups 🛛		_
Emails		
SampleUser@ipconfigure.com Type an email		
		-
SMTP Server	SMTP From-Address *	
Orchid Cloud SMTP Server	noreply@example.com	
Alert Configuration	Timing settings	
A motion alert will be sent when motion is longer than	5 seconds	
Time to wait before sending another motion alert for th		
Max export clip duration: 10 🗧 seconds	Set max. for vide	0
When settings a	are — cli	р
Enabled comple	ete CANCE SAVE MOTION A	LERT

- 1. Determine how long the detected motion must last before an alert is sent. Enter this number in the first *seconds* field. (If the detected motion is shorter than this setting, no *Motion Alert* will be sent.)
- 2. Determine how long the system will wait before another detected motion event (on the same camera) will trigger an alert. Enter this number in the next *seconds* field. (These timing settings help to eliminate nuisance alerts.)
- 3. In the last field, enter a maximum length for the video clips that the system will send. (IPConfigure recommends that the video clips be limited to 10 to 30 seconds.)
- 4. Mark the *Enabled* checkbox to activate the *Motion Alert*. (Remove the mark from the *Enabled* checkbox to deactivate the *Motion Alert*.)
- 5. When you are finished with all of the settings, click the *Save Motion Alert* button. This new *Motion Alert* will now appear in the *Motion Alerts* list.

Each Motion Alert requires at least one camera, a selected schedule, one recipient, a selected SMTP server, and configuration settings. If any of these elements are missing, the Motion Alert will be listed, but will display an error. Incomplete Motion Alerts will result in no alerts being sent.

Motion Alert Icons

Hover your cursor over the *Clock* icon to view the *Schedule* graphic. (If this icon is greyed out, no schedule has been selected.)



Motion Alert Status Examples

Each of the registered Orchid servers will appear in the *Motion Alerts* list, even if no *Motion Alerts* have been configured. Check the icons at the right end of each entry to determine the status of the *Motion Alert*.

The example below shows an Orchid server that does not have a Motion Alert.

Motion Alerts (0)	Schedules (0)		
Search Orchid Recorder		Status * Name	
😑 recorder	I	No motion a has been s	0/1 Servers Configured

The example below shows an Orchid server that has a *Motion Alert* that is enabled and properly configured.

Motion Alerts (1) So	chedules (5)		
Orchid Recorder	Status * Name	- ↓F	
😂 Orchid Recorder Alpha	All elements are co 4 Camera		1/1 Servers Configured

The example below shows an Orchid server with a disabled *Motion Alert*.

Motion Alerts (1) Schedules (5)		
Search Orchid Recorder	Status* Name ► ↓F	Motion alert is disabled
		1/1 Servers Contigured
😑 Orchid Recorder Alpha	4 Cameras Added	() 🌶 🛍 🔤

The example below shows an Orchid server that has a *Motion Alert*, but it has an error. (In this case, no SMTP server was selected.)

Motion Alerts (1)	Schedules (0)			
Search		Status *		Something's
Orchid Recorder		Name	. ↑ ⊑	not right I
				1/1 Servers Configured
😑 recorder		1 Camera /	Added	O 🖋 🖻 🔕

Editing or Deleting a Motion Alert

Editing a Motion Alert



This is the *Edit* pencil icon.

The Motion Alerts can be changed at any time through the Motion Alerts screen.

- 1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen, select *Notifications*, and then select *Motion Alerts*.
- 2. Find the *Motion Alert* you want to change, then click on the *Edit* pencil icon at the right end of the entry. The *Edit Motion Alert* screen will open.

Edit Motion Alert for Orchid Recorder Alph	ia 🗙
Camera Selection Edit any of	the settings
192.168.202.173	192.168.203.152
Add to notification	Add to notification
192.168.204.124 Then click <u>Motion A</u>	
Enabled	CANCE SAVE MOTION ALERT

- 3. Edit any of the available settings, as needed.
- 4. When all changes are complete, click the *Save Motion Alert* button. All of the changes will be effective immediately.

Deleting a Motion Alert

This is the *Delete / Trashcan* icon.

- 1. First, find the *Motion Alert* you want to remove, then click on the *Delete* icon at the right end of the entry.
- 2. Click the *Delete* button to confirm. The *Motion Alert* will be deleted immediately.

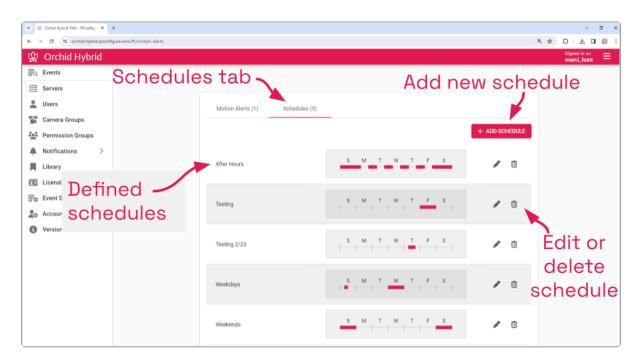
Ш

Adding Schedules

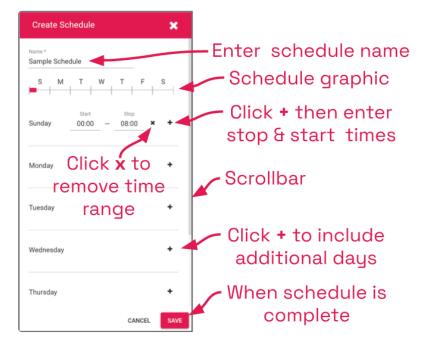
+	This is the <i>Add</i> icon.
×	This is the X icon (used to remove a time slot from the Schedule).

The *Schedules* tab is the second tab associated with the *Motion Alerts* feature. Use this tab to define the intervals during which the system will monitor the *Motion Alerts* you have configured. (You may apply any *Schedule* to multiple Orchid servers. This comes in handy when you have multiple locations with similar security needs.)

As you prepare to configure a *Schedule* for each Orchid server (as needed), you'll need to consider which time slots might need extra security monitoring (such as after hours, at night, or maybe on the weekend).



1. To create a new schedule, click the *Add Schedule* button.



2. First, enter a name for the *Schedule*.

Under the Name field, you'll notice that there is a weekly timeline. This timeline graphic will update as you make changes to the *Schedule*.

- 3. For each day of the week that you want the system to monitor for motion events, do the following:
 - a. Click the + icon to the right of the day of the week.
 - b. Click in the *Start* field to select the time the system should start monitoring. Scroll up and down the list until you find the start time you want, then click on it to select it. (Times will be listed using a 24-hour clock.)
 - c. Click in the *Stop* field to select the time the system should stop monitoring. Scroll up and down the list until you find the end time you want, then click on it to select it.
 - d. If you want to select another time period for the same day, click the + icon again. Then select the start and end times.
- 4. After you have selected all of the monitoring periods, click the *Save* button to save the *Schedule*. The new *Schedule* will appear in the list.

The times that you select for the schedules are automatically assigned to the Orchid server's time zone. So if you are on the West Coast of the U.S. creating schedules for an East Coast Orchid, the times you select will represent the Orchid server's local time (which in this case would be Eastern Standard Time).

Editing or Deleting a Schedule

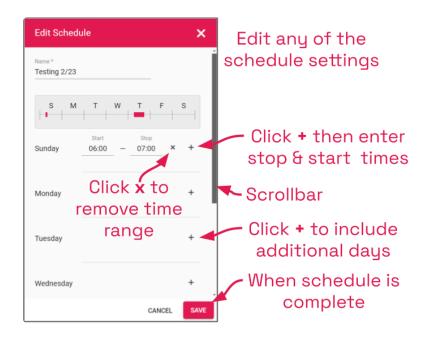
Editing a Schedule



This is the *Edit* pencil icon.

A Schedule can be changed at any time through the Schedules tab.

- 1. Open the System Menu, select Notifications, and then select Motion Alerts.
- 2. Click on the *Schedules* tab.
- 3. Find the *Schedule* you want to change, then click on the *Edit* pencil icon at the right end of the entry. The *Edit Schedule* screen will open.



- 4. Edit any of the available settings, as needed.
- 5. When all changes are complete, click the *Save* button. All of the changes will be effective immediately.

Deleting a Schedule



- 1. First, find the *Schedule* you want to remove, then click the corresponding *Delete* icon.
- 2. Click the *Delete* button to confirm. The *Schedule* will be deleted immediately.

SMTP Servers

Before any email alerts can be sent, at least one Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) Server must be configured. Generally, only one SMTP server is required, but this will depend on how (and perhaps to whom) you want to send alerts. If you, for example, want to send alerts to both internal and external recipients, you may also want these to be routed through different servers. In this case, you would need more than one SMTP server.

*	This section only applies if you are working in Orchid Fusion VMS. In Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, all SMTP server configuration must be performed by IPConfigure Support personnel.
*	If you don't currently have access to an SMTP server, you might try mailgun (which is easy to set up and inexpensive to use).

Accessing the SMTP Servers

1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen, select *Notifications*, and then select *SMTP Servers*.

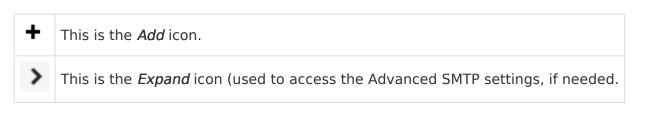
The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS *SMTP Servers* screen will appear. This screen displays a list of all the current *SMTP Servers*, and gives you the ability to add, edit, and delete them.

Adding Motion Alerts - Octoid F- 🕱 👷 Octoid Hjörd V $\leftarrow \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$ (a orchid hybrid ipconfigure.com/#35m				v - 5 × 4.8 ★ 1 ∰ i
2 Orchid Hybrid	g 201903		s	Signed in as marci_hunt
SQ EVENTS		Add mail server		
SERVERS	SMTP Servers	Add man server	+ ADD SMTP SERVER	
USERS	Available			
CAMERA GROUPS	mail 🔨 🛛 🗤	Address		
NOTIFICATIONS >		erver smtp.mailgun.org	/ m	
LIBRARY	Servers	ang maganorg		
LICENSING				
EVENT SUBSCRIPTIONS				
ACCOUNT SETTINGS			Edit/delete	
VERSION INFORMATION			mail server	

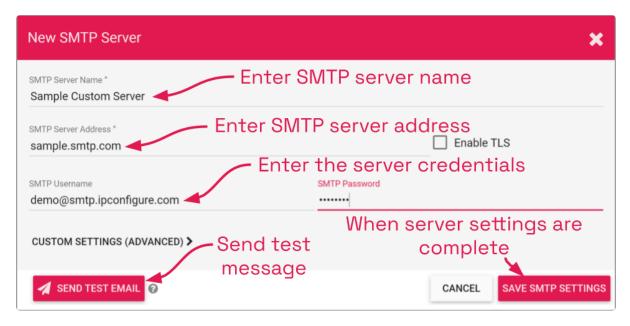
• To view the configuration details for an SMTP Server, click on any row that represents an SMTP Server.

If you are using Orchid Hybrid VMS, do not attempt to edit or delete the SMTP Server selection. This will be set by IPConfigure Support and should remain as the default.

Add an SMTP Server



1. Click the *Add SMTP Server* button in the top-right corner of the *SMTP Servers* screen. The *New SMTP Server* screen will open.



- 2. First, enter a name for the new SMTP Server.
- 3. Then enter the address for the new server. (Example: smtp.mailgun.org) If you don't specify a port number in the address, the system will use default port number 587.
- 4. Mark the *Enable TLS* checkbox if you need to add Transport Layer Security. (In order to use TLS, the SMTP Server you are adding must support a secure connection.)
- 5. Next, enter the credentials that allow you to use the selected mail server (SMTP username and password).
- 6. If you need to add custom settings for the SMTP server, click the *Expand* icon to access the *Custom Settings (Advanced)* fields.
 - a. Use the Key field and the Value field to enter necessary info.
 - b. Click the + icon to finalize the custom setting.
 - c. Click the *Trashcan* icon to delete a custom setting.

These custom settings are being made available in the unlikely event they will be needed. If you'd like to learn more about these custom settings, please reference this public resource: <u>https://javaee.github.io/javamail/docs/api/com/sun/mail/ smtp/package-summary.html</u>

- 7. If you want to verify the SMTP server, click the *Send Test Email* button.
 - a. Enter the email address for the test message, then click the *Send* button.
- 8. Once all the settings have been entered, click the *Save SMTP Settings* button to save the server.

Editing or Deleting an SMTP Server

This section only applies if you are working in Orchid Fusion VMS. In Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, all SMTP server configuration must be performed by IPConfigure Support personnel.

Edit an SMTP Server

The SMTP Server can be changed at any time through the SMTP Servers screen.

1. To edit the *SMTP Server*, click the *Edit* pencil icon at the right end of the server entry. The *Edit* screen will open.

Edit Orchid Cloud SMTP Serv	/er	×
SMTP Server Name * Orchid Cloud SMTP Server	Edit any of the server	settings
SMTP Server Address * smtp.mailgun.org		Enable TLS
SMTP Username orchid-hybrid@mg.ipconfigure.com	SMTP Password	
CUSTOM SETTINGS (ADVANCED) >	Then click <u>Save</u> <u>SMTP Settings</u>	
A SEND TEST EMAIL		CANCEL SAVE SMTP SETTINGS

- 2. Edit any of the available fields, as needed.
- 3. Enter the *SMTP* password.
- 4. Click the *Save SMTP Settings* button. All of the changes will be effective immediately.

Delete an SMTP Server

IIII This is the *Delete / Trashcan* icon.

- 1. To delete the SMTP Server, click the Trashcan icon at the right end of the server entry.
- 2. Click the *Delete* button to confirm. The *SMTP Server* will be deleted immediately.

The Library Feature

The *Library* feature allows for exporting important video clips to the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS server for long-term storage. These clips are automatically made available to all Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS users with the proper permissions. (With a standard export, the video file is saved to the hard drive of the client machine that performed the export, which may not be readily accessible.)

The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS *Library* supports saving these clips to an external cloud storage service. Available options include Box.com, Dropbox, Google Drive, Microsoft OneDrive, and others. With this option, exported clips will be sent directly to the external service for storage and sharing. This functionality requires some additional configuration that is covered in the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.

Beginning in version 22.3, the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Library will apply a secure digital signature to each exported clip, by default. This provides a means by which the video's authenticity can be verified. (You may disable this feature, if desired, by editing the Fusion properties file. For more information, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.)

On Orchid Hybrid VMS systems, IPConfigure Support personnel will need to configure the system to work with an external cloud storage service.

You must be a member of a permission group that gives you access to the *Library* feature.

Access the Library Feature

1. Open the System Menu in the top-right corner of the screen and select Library.

The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS *Library* screen will appear. This screen displays a list of all the *Library* items that have been saved (if any), and gives you the ability to add, search, sort, download, and delete them. (If your *Library* items are being stored in an external cloud storage location, the *Download* button is replaced by an *Open* button.)

😥 Orchid Fusion VMS - IPConfigure 🗴 🕂	v – Ø	×
← → C () localhost/8080/#Ulibrary	0. 12 * 4 10 🖗	1
🖞 Orchid Fusion	Signed in as admin admin	
Bo Events	Add Library Item	
Lusers	Library Search & Sort	
Camera Groups	Name, Server or Camera	
Notifications >		
Library	Cal Ochid 192.168.202.14	
Licensing		
Event Subscriptions	Lunch break My Orchid. Lookout Tower	
Version Information	Thumbnail Preview	
Condense		
Library 🔨	Sample21 My Crichid Meet-up	
Items	Sample22 My Credit Meet up	

Add an Item to the Library



There are a couple of ways to add an item to the *Library* (for permanent storage or sharing). The first method is to export the *Library* item directly from the *Stage*, much like you would perform an export to your client device. The second method allows you to add the item from the *Library* screen.

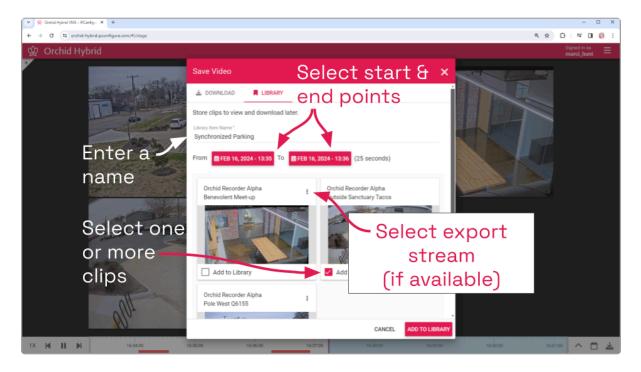
When multiple recording streams are available for a selected Player, the system will export the highest resolution stream, by default. The user will also have the ability to choose which stream to export.

Add Library Item via Export

If you want to add an item to the *Library* from the *Stage*, you'll need to start by using the *Export* feature. While the export feature typically saves files to the client system hard drive, with the addition of the *Library*, users will have the option to export video to the Orchid Fusion/ Hybrid VMS server hard drive (or to an external cloud storage service, if configured).

You may use the Quick Export or the Timeline-based Export method to save an item to the *Library*. (The Quick Export method is described here.)

- 1. First, be sure that the Players you need are on the *Stage*.
- 2. Click the *Export* icon on the *Timeline Bar*. The *Save Video* screen will appear.
- 3. Select the *Library* tab.



The *Library* tab will display a thumbnail representing each of the Players that were on the *Stage*. For each one, you will see a check box that allows you to select the Player for export.

- 4. First, enter a name for the *Library* item.
- 5. Click the first *Calendar* button (on the left) to select the date and time at which the video export will start.

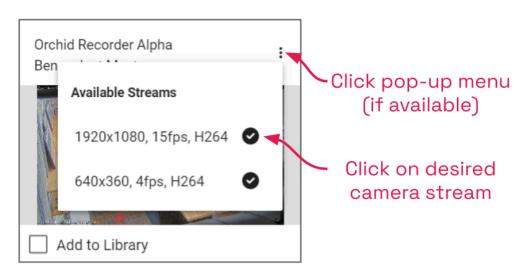
Fro	m					×
APR	2022 🔻	<	>			
S	Μ	Т	W	Т	F	S
APF	2				1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
	^		^		^	
	15]:[45]:[13	
	\sim		\sim		\sim	
	CANCEL					GO

When the calendar opens, you have the ability to select the date and time for the starting point

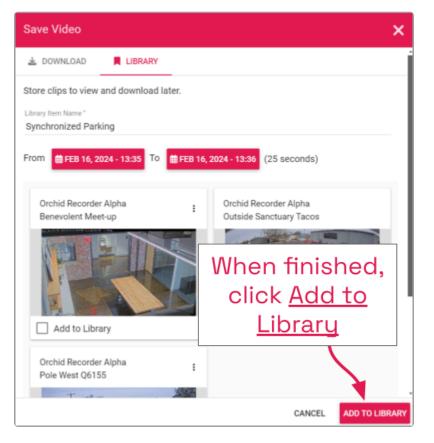
for your video export.

- 6. Select the date and time, then click *Go*. (You may receive a warning that your selected range exceeds the allowable export duration. For now, proceed to the next step.)
- 7. Click the second *Calendar* button (on the right) to select the date and time at which the video export will end. Select the date and time, then click *Go*. (The export duration of the selected range will appear on the screen. If a warning still appears, you will need to shorten the export duration by selecting a new start or end time. The maximum allowable export is 48 hours per Player.)
- 8. Now that you have selected the range, select the Players you want to export by clicking on the check box associated with each Player. (If you select multiple Players, each of these *Library* items will have the same name.)

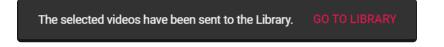
For some Players, you may also see a pop-up menu (to the right of the camera name). This menu allows you to select which of the camera streams you want to select for the export. (This menu will only be available if multiple recording streams have been configured by the Administrator. If you don't select anything, the system will export the highest resolution stream by default.)



- 9. If available, click on the pop-up menu, then click on the stream resolution you want to export.
- 10. Click the *Add to Library* button to begin the export. You will see a message that says the video is being sent to the *Library*.

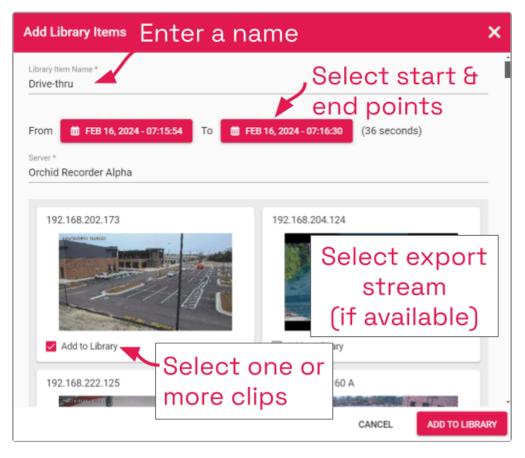


- 11. Press the *Cancel* button to exit the *Save* screen without saving video.
- 12. To access the *Library* from here, do either of the following:
 - a. Click the Go to Library link contained in the message (pictured below).
 - b. Go to the System Menu and select Library.



Add Library Item via the Library

1. From the *Library* screen, click the *Add Library Items* button. The *Add Library Items* screen will appear.



- 2. First, enter a name for the *Library* item.
- 3. Next, you need to set the start and end times for the video clip.
- 4. Click the first *Calendar* button (on the left) to select the date and time at which the video export will start.

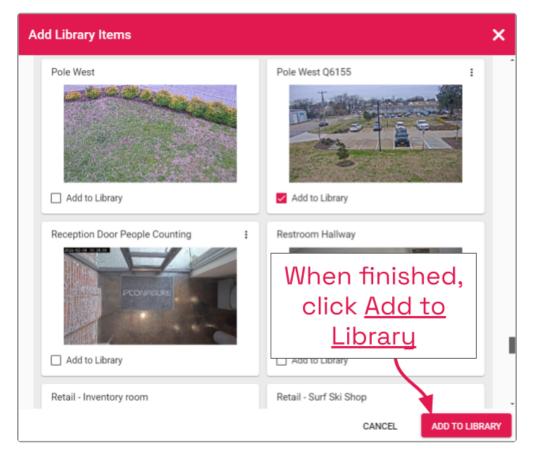
Fro	m					×
APR	2022 🔻	<	>			
S	М	Т	W	Т	F	S
APF	2				1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
	^		^		^	
	15]:[45]:[13	
	\sim		\sim		\sim	
	CANCEL GO					GO

- 5. Select the date and time, then click *Go*. (You may receive a warning that your selected range exceeds the allowable export duration. For now, proceed to the next step.)
- 6. Click the second *Calendar* button (on the right) to select the date and time at which the video export will end. Select the date and time, then click *Go*. (The export duration of the selected range will appear on the screen. If a warning still appears, you will need to shorten the export duration by selecting a new start or end time. The maximum allowable export is 48 hours per Player.)
- 7. Next, select the server from which you want to capture video for the *Library*. Once you have selected a server, the screen will display a thumbnail representing each of the Players on the selected server.
- 8. Select the Players you want to export by clicking on the check box associated with each Player. (If you select multiple Players, each of these *Library* items will have the same name.)

For some Players, you may also see a pop-up menu (to the right of the camera name). This menu allows you to select which of the camera streams you want to select for the export. (This menu will only be available if multiple recording streams have been configured by the Administrator. If you don't select anything, the system will export the highest resolution stream by default.)



- 9. If available, click on the pop-up menu, then click on the stream resolution you want to export.
- 10. Click the *Add To Library* button to begin the export. You will be able to watch the progress of the export on the *Library* screen.



11. Press the *Cancel* button to exit the screen without saving video.

Review a Library Item

After an item has been exported to the *Library*, you may review the details by accessing the *Library* screen.

1. From the list of items on the *Library* screen, click the name of the one you want to review. (The list will expand to display all of the information for the selected item.)



This summary should provide all of the information you need to know about the *Library* item. The Orchid Recorder name and the camera name are listed just below the item name. The summary also includes a thumbnail image from the camera. Additional details include the following:

- Start Time: This represents the requested start time for the clip. (This may not necessarily reflect the actual start time for the video because there may be missing video. For example, the camera may have been down, or the camera is recording only when motion is detected.)
- Duration: The duration represents the length of the exported clip.
- Size: This is the size of the exported clip.
- Format: The format field displays the file type of the exported clip.
- Created On: This is the date on which the clip was exported.
- Created By: This shows the Fusion/Hybrid username of the user responsible for the export.
- Status: This indicates the status of the export process. Possible status messages include the following:
 - Pending: Indicates that the export process is getting ready to begin.
 - Started: Indicates the item is being exported to the *Library*.
 - Completed: Indicates that the item has been exported successfully.
 - Failed: Indicates that the export process was not successful.
 - Cancelled: Indicates that the export process was cancelled by the user.

Edit the Item Name



- 1. To change the item name, click the *Edit* pencil icon to the right of the item name.
- 2. Enter a new name in the *Rename* field, then click the *OK* button.

Rename Library Item		×
Rename Delivery 1-31		
	CANCEL	ОК

Download a Library Item

This direct *Download* option is only available if the *Library* items are being stored on the Fusion/Hybrid server.

- 1. To download the *Library* item to your local hard drive, click the *Download* button. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will begin downloading the file.
- 2. Go to your *Downloads* folder to find and play the downloaded video.

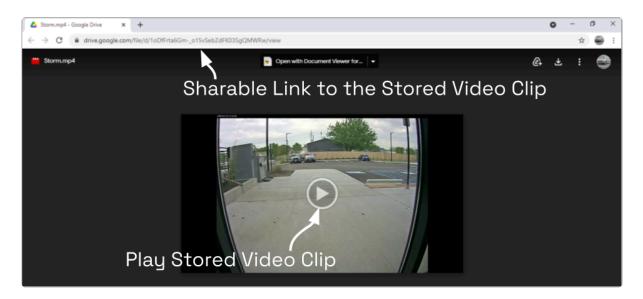
Open a Library Item

* This option is only available if the *Library* items are being stored in an external cloud storage location.

When Library items are being stored in an external cloud storage location, you'll notice that the *Download* button is replaced by an *Open* button.



1. To open the *Library* item, click the *Open* button.

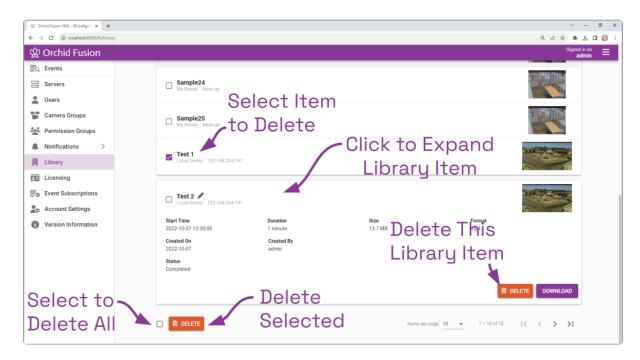


The clip will open in a browser tab provided by the external cloud storage application. (In this example, the chosen application is Google Drive.) Options provided by the cloud storage application may vary, but you will typically be able to view the video, share a link to the video, or download the video to a local storage location.

- 2. Use the on-screen controls to play or pause the video clip.
- 3. Copy the link to the video clip to share it with someone else. The recipient will be able to view the clip directly without requiring Fusion/Hybrid or any special permissions.
- 4. Close the browser tab to close the video clip.

Delete a Library Item

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS offers several ways to delete an item from the Library.



Removing a Single Library Item

- 1. To remove a single Library item, do either of the following:
 - a. From the list of *Library* items, mark the checkbox of the item you wish to delete, then press the *Delete* button at the bottom of the list. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the item. Press *OK* to confirm.
 - b. From the list of items on the *Library* screen, click the name of the one you want to delete. (The list will expand to display all of the information for the selected item.) Click the *Delete* button at the bottom-right of the expanded item to confirm the delete. Click *OK* to confirm the deletion.

Removing Multiple Library Items

1. To remove multiple *Library* items, mark the checkbox for each of the items you wish to delete, then press the *Delete* button at the bottom of the list. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the selected items. Press *OK* to confirm.

Removing All Library Items

 To remove all of the *Library* items, mark the checkbox at the bottom of the list, then press the *Delete* button. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the selected items. Press *OK* to confirm.

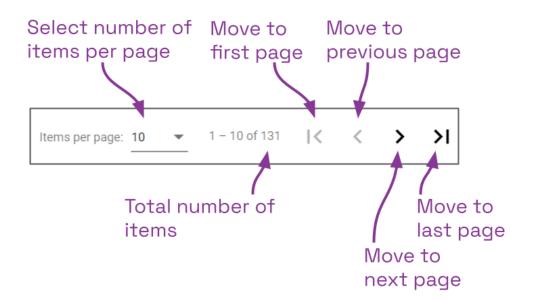
Search / Sort Library Items

If you have a large number of items in the *Library*, the search and sort tools can make it easier to find the items you're looking for.

💬 Orchid Fusion VMS - IPConfigur 🗙 🕂		✓ - a >
← → C ③ localhost/8080/#I/library		직 관 ☆ ☆ □ 🌐
ŵ Orchid Fusion		Signed in as admin =
Eq. Events		Select Sort Criteria
Servers		
Lusers	Search	
Camera Groups	Name, Server or Camera	son Name → J.F
Permission Groups		
A Notifications	<u> </u>	
Library	Ente	er Search Tags 🛛 🛛 🗾 🚽
E Licensing	Local Orchid 192.168.203.14	
Event Subscriptions	too the state	
20 Account Settings	My Orchid Lookout Tower	Salaat According or
Version Information		Select Ascending or
	Sample20 My Orchid Meet-up	Descending Order
	Sample21 My Orchid Meet-up	
	Sample22 My Orchid Meet-up	

Page Navigation

If you have more than ten *Library* items, the *Library* screen will automatically activate additional pages and the navigation tools. These navigation tools appear at the bottom of the page and will help you move from page to page.



1. Use the drop-down list to select the number of items you want to see per page. (Available

settings include 10, 20, 30, and 40.)

2. Use the arrows to move to a different page.

Search the Library

- 1. Click into the *Search* field to start your search.
- 2. Type one or more search tags (clicking *Enter* after each one). Search tags can include words in the item name, the camera name, or the server name.
 - a. A single search tag with multiple terms (words or numbers) will initiate a search for results that include all of the terms in the tag.
 - b. Multiple, single-term search tags will initiate a search for results that include at least one of those tags.

Each time you press *Enter*, the *Library* screen will update to display all of the items that contain the tag(s).

😥 Orchid Fusion VMS - IPConfigur 🗙 🕂		→ − σ ×	
← → C ③ localhost:8080/#U/library		ද ස 🛪 🛓 🖬 🌐 🗄	
🛱 Orchid Fusion		Signed in as admin	
Eq. Events		Select Sort Criteria + ADD LIBRARY ITEMS	
Servers			
Lusers	Search	Sort	
Camera Groups	test 🔍 Name, Server or Camera	Name 🗸 🐙	
Permission Groups			
Notifications >	Enter Search Tags		
Library	Test 5 Local Orchid 192.168.203.14	in rags	
E Licensing		Select	
Event Subscriptions	Test 1 Local Orchid 192.168.204.191	and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second	
Account Settings	Local Orchid 192.168.204.191	Ascending or	
Version Information	Test 2	Descending	
	Test 2 Local Orchid 192.168.204.191		
	X	Order	
	Test 3 Local Orchid 192.168.203.125	No. of March 1997	
Library 🦊			
_	Test 4		
Search	Local Orchid 192.168.203.164		
Results			

Sort the List

Sort Created On	This is the <i>Sort Criteria</i> drop-down list.
1 .	This is the <i>Sort Order</i> icon.

- 1. Click on the *Sort Criteria* drop-down list to select one of the following sort options: Camera, Created By, Created On, Name, and Server.
 - a. Camera: This option will sort the list by camera name.

- b. Created By: This option will sort the list by the users that exported the items.
- c. **Created On**: This option will sort the list by the dates on which the items were exported.
- d. Name: This option will sort the list by item names.
- e. Server: This option will sort the list by server names.

Camera	
Created By	
Created On	
Name	
Server	

2. Click on the *Sort Order* icon to view the list in ascending or descending order. (Each time you click the icon, the order will switch.)

Licensing

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS now allows for bulk license updating. This can be a great timesaver for those sites with a large number of Orchid Recorders.

In earlier versions of Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, no License feature was included; all of the licensing was taken care of at each Orchid Recorder. So anytime an Orchid server was nearing end of support, the customer would reach out to IPConfigure to extend the support agreement. For some customers, this meant keeping up with hundreds of servers. With the bulk Licensing feature, this entire process can be streamlined, easing the burden for system Administrators.

The bulk Licensing feature provides the following:

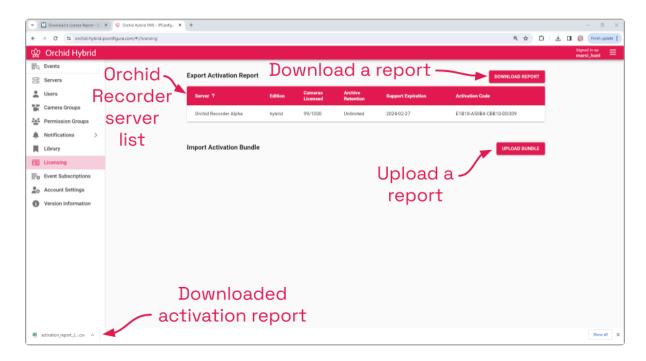
- Ability to review the license information for all of the registered servers
- One-click access to a License report for all registered servers
- Ability to synchronize the renewals for all registered servers
- One-click process for updating all of the registered servers at once

Synchronizing support renewals is not required; you may still update individual servers as they come up for renewal. IPConfigure recommends synchronizing renewals for its time-saving benefits.

Access the Licensing Feature

1. To access the Licensing screen, open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen and select *Licensing*.

The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS *Licensing* screen will appear. This screen displays a list of all the Orchid Recorders registered to this system. This gives you the ability to review all of the pertinent information for each server, including the number of cameras licensed, and support expiration dates.



In the example above, the system only has one Orchid Recorder. You'll notice that the *Import Activation Bundle* section in the bottom half of the screen shows that there is no activation data to display. This simply means that no Activation bundle has been uploaded yet. This example also shows that the *Download Report* button has been pushed; as a result, the downloaded .CSV file can be seen in the status bar at the lower-left corner of the screen.

Sorting

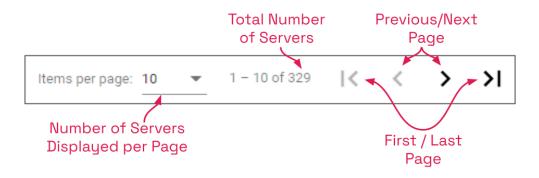
The servers listed on the *Licensing* screen can be sorted by any of the column headings in the report.

- 1. Position the cursor over any of the column headings. (Notice that an arrow appears to the right of the heading. This indicates whether the list is sorted in ascending or descending order.)
- 2. Click on a column heading if you want to sort the servers by that parameter (such as *Server* name or *Support Expiration*).

3. Click on the column heading again if you want to change the sort order (to ascending or descending). The sort order will switch each time you click the heading.

Page Navigation

If the system has more than 10 Orchid Recorders, page navigation tools will automatically appear at the bottom of the list.



- 1. Use the *Items per page* drop-down list to set the number of servers you want to view per screen. Available selections include 10, 20, and 50.
- 2. Refer to the count to determine which servers are listed on the current screen, and how many total servers are registered to this system.
- 3. Use the navigational arrows to move to a different screen. From left to right you can: go to the first page, go to the previous page, go to the next page, and go to the last page.

Download a License Report

The *Download* feature provides a way to quickly create a report with all of the important licensing information. This report will be downloaded as a .CSV file that may be used in a variety of spreadsheet programs. This format makes it easy to sort the server list as you see fit (by server name, cameras licensed, support expiration, etc.). This also makes the file easy to share with colleagues and IPConfigure.

👷 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfigure 🗙			- 0 >
← → ♂ ▲ Jpcor Ŵ Orchid Hybrid	figure.com/≋Ulicensing		জ ৭, ৫৫ ☆ 🐊 🌖 ট Signed in as ipc_service
Events Servers Users	Orchid Export Activation Report	Download a report	
Camera Groups	Recorder	Edition Cameras Archive Support Expiration + Activation Code	
Notifications > Notifications > Notifications > Development Lobrary Development Development Development Notification Version information	server list New New New New New	uppituotituotituotituotituotituotituotit	
	Page navigat	Intern per page 10 v 1-10 of 329 (2 < > >1 ION No activation data to display.	

- 1. Click the *Download Report* button to start the download. (Check your status bar or your Downloads folder for evidence of the download.)
- 2. Open the file using a spreadsheet program. (In the example below, we've opened the file in Google Sheets.)

∎	activation_rep File Edit View	Insert Format				wnload	led ac	tiva	atio	n re	port	Shar
5	∼ 🖶 🏲 100	% - \$ % .0,	.0 <u>0</u> 123 <i>▼</i>	Default (Ari 👻	10 - B	I S A è	• 🖽 53 -	≣・⊥	• ÷ • \	×		
	- <i>f</i> x acti	VATIONCODE										
1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G		н		1	J
	CTIVATIONCODE	BRANDEDEDIT		CAMERASREG	EXPIRES	LICENSEEDITION		ORCHID	ID		DNAME	RETENTIO
	F7	fusion	999		1656460800000		NORMAL	003aa		NSN		Unlimited
	79	fusion	26		1646006400000		NORMAL	006fd		NSN		Unlimited
	A1	fusion	999	16	1669420800000	fusion	NORMAL	00a27		NSN		Unlimited
6	Cé	fusion	999	17	1670889600000	fusion	NORMAL	038cd		NSN		Unlimited
4	16	fusion	999	17	1656460800000	fusion	NORMAL	03ac3		NSN		Unlimited
1	Hidden	fusion	999	18	1670889600000	fusion	NORMAL	03e77	L	NSN	L	Unlimited
D	11 p	fusion	999	16	1670889600000	fusion	NORMAL	04598	Hidden	NSN	Hidden	Unlimited
C	<u>p</u> .5	fusion	999	16	1721520000000	fusion	NORMAL	04952	.pi	NSN	pi	Unlimited
5	23	fusion	999	17	1646784000000	fusion	NORMAL	07532		NSN		Unlimited
9	B0 0	fusion	999	16	1670889600000	fusion	NORMAL	09135	NO	NSN	ы	Unlimited
F	ci it	fusion	999	18	1670889600000	fusion	NORMAL	0a4ct	fi	NSN	fi	Unlimited
D	a E	fusion	999	26	1656460800000	fusion	NORMAL	0b714	μ	NSN	ũ	Unlimited
D	nformation	fusion	999	16	1670889600000	fusion	NORMAL	0bf6f2	nformation	NSN	nformation	Unlimited
C	ufc %	fusion	999	17	1656460800000	fusion	NORMAL	0c672	Jfc	NSN	Jfc	Unlimited
3	28 -	fusion	999	16	1669420800000	fusion	NORMAL	0d66c	-	NSN	-	Unlimited
2	32	fusion	999	18	1669420800000	fusion	NORMAL	0d6fc		NSN		Unlimited
2	E3	fusion	99	16	1656460800000	fusion	NORMAL	0da07		NSN		Unlimited
5	6 B	fusion	999	24	1703894400000	fusion	NORMAL	0da6§		NSN		Unlimited
A	82	fusion	999	16	1681430400000	fusion	NORMAL	0dc57		NSN		Unlimited
0	F8	fusion	999	17	1702684800000	fusion	NORMAL	106c6		NSN		Unlimited

- 3. Use the spreadsheet to review the data and find out which servers are up for support renewal. (This will be easiest if you sort the servers by Expiration date.)
- 4. After reviewing the data, you should decide how to move forward. You can renew support for the servers that are currently due to expire, or you can synchronize the renewals for all of the Orchid servers in the system.
- 5. To proceed with renewal, forward the activation report and your instructions to your Salesperson at IPConfigure. IPConfigure will prepare new activation codes based upon your request.

Upload an Activation Bundle

The *Upload* feature provides a quick and easy way to apply support renewals for multiple Orchid servers at once. When you purchase one or more license renewals, IPConfigure order fulfillment will send you an Upload Bundle file that contains new activation codes for some or all of your Orchid Recorders (as requested).

- 1. Save the Upload Bundle file in a location that you can easily access.
- 2. Log into Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.
- 3. Go to the Servers screen and select Licensing.
- 4. Click the Upload Bundle button. The Upload Activation Bundle screen will appear.

	Upload Activation Bundle
Select file — to upload	Please select a license bundle file. The license bundle file is a .csv file provided by IPConfigure Inc. for bulk updating Orchid Recorder licenses. Choose File No file chosen
	CANCE
	Upload
	selected file

- 5. Click the *Choose File* button to find and select Bundle file.
- 6. When your file manager application opens, find and select the Bundle file that you saved.
- 7. Once the file has been selected, click the *Upload* button. The system will apply all of the new activation codes to update all of the specified Orchid Recorders.

_	Whet's Herin Orbid Fusion With X ♀ O ■ ♦ ♦ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●										
Ŕ	Orchid Fusion								Signed in mhu	as 🚍	
	EVENTS SERVERS USERS		Expor	t Activation Report					DOWNLOAD REPO	DRT	
1	CAMERA GROUPS PERMISSION GROUPS			Server 1	Edition	Cameras Licensed	Archive Retention	Support Expiration	Activation Code		
.▲	NOTIFICATIONS > LIBRARY LICENSING			IPConfigure Headquarters	fusion	56/4000	Unlimited	2022-10-26	A6CC0-4D300-B8E00-327B3		
	EVENT SUBSCRIPTIONS ACCOUNT SETTINGS		Impor	t Activation Bundle			Up Bui	oload a <mark>-</mark> ndle File	UPLOAD BUNK	DLE	
0	Upload - Results			Status: Successful				CA	NGEL RETRY CLEAR		
				Server		Activation Code		Import Status	Last Update ↓		
				IPConfigure Headquarters		715D-AED4-C66B	-6A2A	Success	2022-02-08 13:49:55		

As you can see in the example above, the bundle was uploaded successfully, and the listed server was updated with a new activation code.

- 8. If you want to stop the upload process, click the *Cancel* button.
- 9. If the status of the upload is unsuccessful, or if some of the server updates didn't perform properly, click the *Retry* button to try again.
- 10. When you are satisfied with the upload process, you may click the *Clear* button to eliminate all of the information associated with the upload.

Defining and Managing Event Subscriptions

Beginning in version 23.6, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Administrators have the ability to define *Event Subscriptions. Event Subscriptions* use the power of ONVIF camera events and external systems to detect activity that may require attention. In very simple terms, the Orchid Recorder *subscribes* to a data point so that it receives an update when the data point has news to share. When the update is received, the Orchid Recorder will log an event, complete with the video that coincides with the event (if configured to do so).

There are two types of subscriptions: *ONVIF* and *External*. An *ONVIF* subscription uses one of the camera's event "topics" as the trigger. (These are available on cameras that support ONVIF metadata streams.) Available topics will vary by camera but may include things like device errors, motion detection, and temperature changes. So, if a camera has an event topic called *Video Source/MotionAlarm*, you could create a subscription that alerts you when that camera detects motion.

An *External* subscription uses input from outside of the VMS (such as an alarm system or access control system). Using webhooks, the Orchid Recorder will be configured to receive event information from the external system each time the event occurs in the external system. So, let's say you have an access control system with card readers at each of your building entrances. Using this feature, you can create a subscription for each card reader. Then, every time someone swipes their card, the external system will send event information to Orchid, and a new event will appear in the list for that card reader.

While Orchid Recorder is currently capable of handling these *External* events, they will require a varying amount of additional configuration. Some external systems will be able to send data directly to Orchid in one of three supported formats. Other external systems, however, may require additional software to convert their data into an acceptable format for Orchid. (All of this additional work should be performed by your system administrator or integrator.)

In order to use the *Events* feature, Orchid Recorder and Orchid Fusion/Hybrid must both be running software version 23.6 or higher.

The use of *Event Subscriptions* is optional, but recommended by IPConfigure, because it can help to identify important video quickly.

For information on viewing the actual list of events, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion/Hybrid</u> <u>VMS User Guide</u>.

Access the Event Subscriptions List

1. Open the *System Menu* in the top-right corner of the screen, then select *Event Subscriptions*.

The *Event Subscriptions* screen will appear. This screen displays a list of all of the current *Event Subscriptions*, and gives you the ability to add, edit, sort, and delete them.

Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfigure: × +					~
→ C					论 女
POrchid Hybrid Sor	t by any c	olumn [–]			S
EVENTS					
SERVERS	Event Subscriptions			+ NEW SUBSCRIPTION	
USERS	Server			4	
CAMERA GROUPS	Events Testbed Server	\		×	
PERMISSION GROUPS					
NOTIFICATIONS >	Name	Category 🛧	Type Cameras	ONVIP Topic	
LIBRARY	Avigilon OpenPath Ajar Started	Access Control	External 1	-	
EVENT SUBSCRIPTIONS	Test count 2	Access Control	ONVIE 📑 1	Add new	
ACCOUNT SETTINGS	Test External Subscription	Access Control	External • 2	Add new	
VERSION INFORMATION	Test count 3	Camera Problem	ONVE 1	subscription	
MOTION ALERTER			UNVP.		
ONLINE TRAINING	Test count 5	Custom 1	ONVIF 📑 1	Device/Network/Lost	
	estroom Enter	2 Custom 2	ONVIE 📑 1	CameraApplicationPlatform/ObjectAnalytics/Device1Scenario2	
	Water Fountain Loitering (7s)	Custom 3	ONVIE 📑 1	CameraApplicationPlatform/ObjectAnalytics/Device1Scenario3	
	Enter Warehouse	A Door	ONVE 1	CameraApplicationPlatform/ObjectAnalytics/Device1Scenario1	
Click any	st count	🔊 Door	ONVE 1	AudioControl/DigitalSignalStatusMetadata	
	st external subscription 2	🔊 Door	External • 1		
subscriptior	arehouse Garage Door	A Door	ONVE 1		
	st count 4	item	ONVE 1	Delete	
to edit it		nem	UNVE		
	ter/Exit Dev	A Movement	ONVIF 5	subscription	
	Entering Support Area	🛪 Movement	ONVE 1		
	Building Loiter	201 People		CameraAnniicationPlatform/ObjectAnalytics/Device1Scenario1	

2. You may click on any row to open the subscription window for review or editing.

Much like archived video, as the system reaches the archive threshold, the oldest *Events* will be removed from the list.

Sort the List

Category
The arrow icon (available for each column in the list) allows you to sort the list.

- 1. To sort the list, first determine which property you want to sort by. Available options are as follows: Name, Category, Type, Camera, and ONVIF Topic.
 - a. Name: This option will sort the list by *Event Subscription* name.
 - b. Category: This option will sort the list by category. (More details on categories are available below.)
 - c. Type: This option will sort the list by subscription type (ONVIF or External).
 - d. Camera: This option will sort the list by the number of cameras associated with the

subscription.

- e. **ONVIF Topic**: This option will sort the list by the ONVIF event type associated with the subscription. This field will be blank for *External* events.
- 2. Click the arrow next to the column heading you wish to sort by. (Each time you click the icon, the order will switch between ascending and descending.)

erver vents Testbed Server				
Name	Category 🛧	Туре	Cameras	ONVIF Topic
Avigilon OpenPath Ajar Started	Control	External	■• 1	-
Test count 2	Each tim	e uo	u eliek	udioControl/DigitalSignalStatus
Test External Subscription	the arrow			
Test count 3	order w	ill ch	ange	udioControl/DigitalSignalStatusIr
Fest count 5	Custom 1	ONVIF	∎• 1	Device/Network/Lost
Restroom Enter	2 Custom 2	ONVIF	■ 1	CameraApplicationPlatform/Objec
Water Fountain Loitering (7s)	3 Custom 3	ONVIF	■ 1	CameraApplicationPlatform/Objec

About Subscription Categories

Each subscription will be assigned to a category. Orchid Recorder uses these categories to further classify subscriptions, making them easier to identify and sort in the *Events* list.

Predefined Categories

The table below provides a general description of each of the predefined categories. These categories and definitions are merely suggestions. System Administrators may interpret and apply these categories differently.

lcon	Category	Description
8	Access Control	Events that originate in an access control system
0	Alarm	Events that are tied to specific alarm inputs

	Camera Problem	Events that trigger when the camera has a problem
æ	Camera Tampering	Events that indicate the camera could be compromised
3	Door	Events that focus on entrances/exits
	Item	Events that may indicate an item has been left behind or has appeared
Ô	Lights	Events that occur when lights are turned on or off
¢	Motion	Events that occur when an object does not remain still
Ŕ	Movement	Events that occur when an object appears to go from one point to another
(ه)	Noise	Events that occur when sound is detected
**	People	Events that occur when people are detected
0°	PIR	Events that occur due to the input from a PIR sensor
2	POS	Events that focus on point-of-sale activity
	PTZ	Events that occur when a PTZ camera changes positions
A	Vehicle	Events that occur when a vehicle is detected
*	Wildlife	Events that occur when an animal is detected

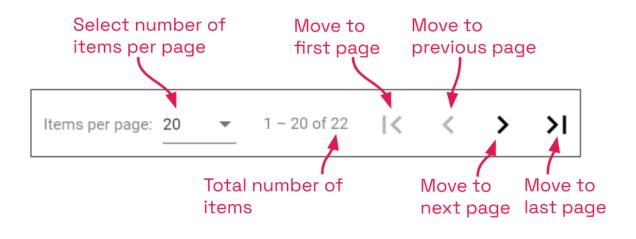
Custom Categories

Ten custom categories are also available. These will be represented by numbered icons (from 1 through 10).

OutputAdministrators may use the custom categories to represent some other, more site-
specific events.

Page Navigation

It you have more than 20 *Event Subscriptions*, page navigation tools will automatically appear at the bottom of the list. These navigation tools will help you move from page to page.



- 1. Use the *Items per page* drop-down list to set the number of subscriptions you want to view per screen. Available selections include 10, 20, and 50.
- 2. Refer to the count to determine which subscriptions are listed on the current screen, and how many total subscriptions are registered to this system.
- 3. Use the navigational arrows to move to a different screen. From left to right you can: go to the first page, go to the previous page, go to the next page, and go to the last page.

Adding an Event Subscription



1. To add a subscription, click the *New Subscription* button in the top-right corner of the *Event Subscription* screen. A *New Subscription* screen will open.

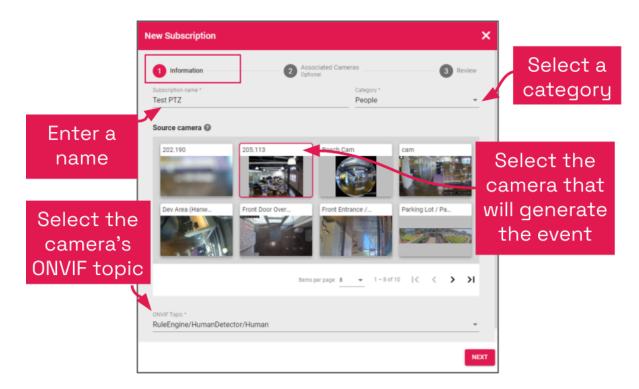
New Subscription	×
ONVIF	
Subscribe to an ONVIF event emitted from a specific camera Subscribe to an event external to this Orchid Core VMS	
Click either the ONVIF type or the External type	

2. Start by selecting the subscription type. Click on *ONVIF* or *External*. (Remember: An *ONVIF* subscription relies on information from a camera; an *External* subscription uses input from an external system.)

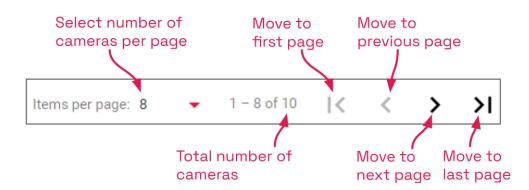
From here, you will need to follow the instructions for the subscription type that you select.

Adding an ONVIF Subscription

1. Once you select the *ONVIF* type, enter a name for the subscription. You may want to use a name specific enough that you can easily identify it in the list (such as *Receiving Entrance Motion*).



- Next, use the drop-down list to select a category. The category will provide additional information about the subscription and will improve sorting. (Refer back to the earlier <u>topic</u> for category definitions.)
- 3. Next, you need to select the source camera. This is the camera that will generate an event whenever the ONVIF topic is triggered.
 - a. Click on the source camera thumbnail to select it.
 - b. You may need to move to another page to find the camera you want to use. (Use the paging toolbar, if needed.)



4. Below the cameras, use the last drop-down list to select the ONVIF topic. The drop-down list should include all of the data points available from the selected camera. Select the

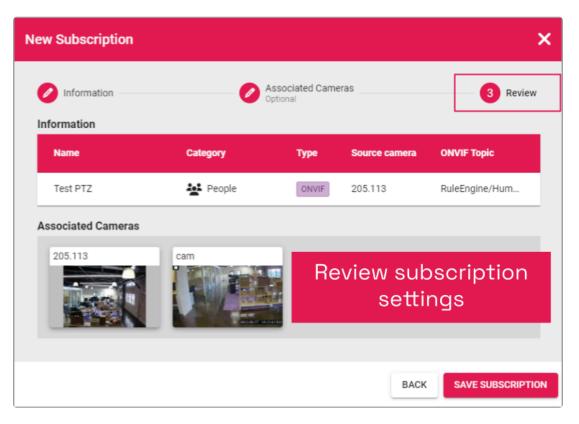
one that will trigger the event.

If you don't see any ONVIF topics available, or you don't see what you expected, the system may not recognize the ONVIF camera events. To remedy this, perform the <u>Recover Camera</u> procedure on each camera, as needed.

5. Click Next.

New Subscription		×
Information Select cameras to associate with this	Associated Cameras Optional	3 Review
205.113	2.190 Bosch Cam	cam
Dev Area (Hanw Fro	Front Entrance /	Parking Lot / Pa
	as that can prov /ant video (if nee	
		BACK

- 6. Now, you may select one or more associated cameras. Consider selecting cameras adjacent to the source camera that may provide video relevant to the event.
 - a. The source camera will be preselected. (This camera may be de-selected, if desired.)
 - b. Having associated cameras is optional, but an event notification with video is a winwin.
 - c. Video available in the *Event Viewer* will be limited to the cameras you select here.
- 7. When you're finished selecting cameras, click Next.



- 8. The last step is to review your selections.
 - a. If you need to change anything, click on the step you want to return to (*Information* or *Associated Cameras*).
 - b. When you are satisfied with your settings, click *Save Subscription*. The new subscription will be added to the *Event Subscriptions* list.

Adding an External Subscription

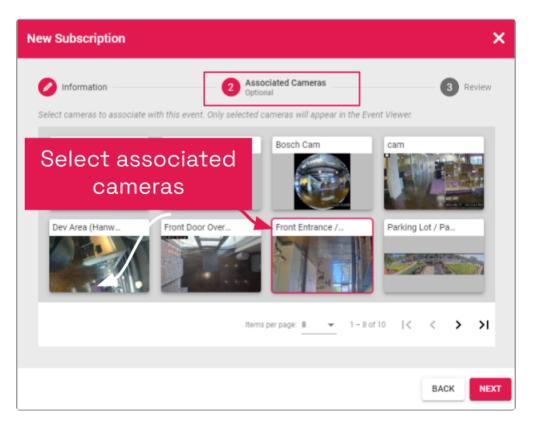


1. Once you select the *External* type, enter a name for the subscription. You may want to use a name specific enough that you can easily identify it in the list (such as *Receiving Entrance Swipe*).

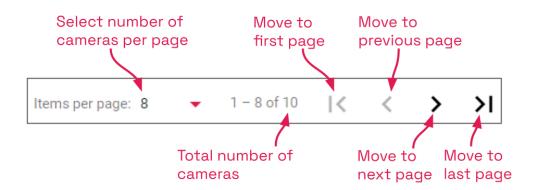
New Subscription		×
1 Information Subscription name *	Associated Cameras	3 Review
Test External 3	Enter a name	
Category * Camera Tampering	Select a category	• •
		NEXT

- Next, use the drop-down list to select a category. The category will provide additional information about the subscription and will improve sorting. (Refer back to the earlier <u>topic</u> for category definitions.)
- 3. Click *Next* to continue.

The next screen will allow you to select one or more associated cameras.



- 4. Select cameras that may provide video relevant to the event.
 - a. Adding associated cameras is optional, but adding video to an event notification makes for a powerful combination.
 - b. Video available in the *Event Viewer* will be limited to the cameras you select here.
 - c. You may need to scroll down or move to another page to find the camera you want to use. (Use the paging toolbar, if needed.)



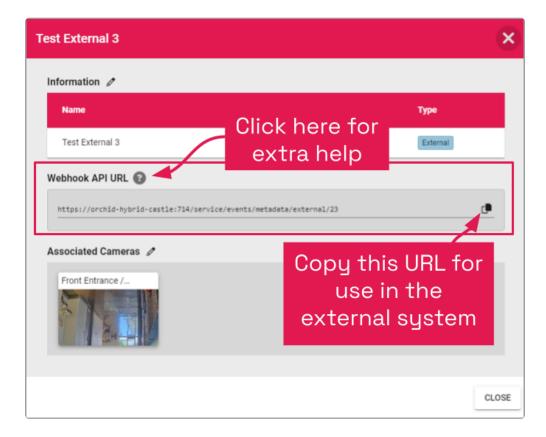
5. When you're finished selecting cameras, click *Next*.

New Subscription		×
Information	Optional	3 Review
Name	Category	Туре
Test External 3	🗲 Camera Tampering	External
Associated Cameras		
Front Entrance /	Review setti	
	BA	CK SAVE SUBSCRIPTION

- 6. The last step is to review your selections.
 - a. If you need to change anything, click on the step you want to return to (*Information* or *Associated Cameras*).
 - b. When you are satisfied with your settings, click *Save Subscription*. The new subscription will be added to the *Event Subscriptions* list.

When you save the *External* subscription, the system creates a Webhook API URL that contains the subscription ID. The external system will need this URL to send updates to Orchid Recorder.

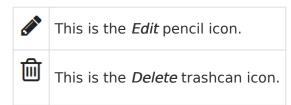
7. For the next step, click on the new external subscription in the list. The configuration dialog for the subscription will open.



As you can see, the Webhook API URL for this subscription has been created.

- 8. Click the *Copy* icon to copy the Webhook API URL.
- 9. Now you can paste the URL into the webhook settings on the external system. This tells the external system where to send the event data.
- 10. Click on the *Help* icon for additional information on the proper format for the POST being sent by the external system.
 - Be aware that some external systems will be able to send updates to Orchid Recorder directly, using the proper format. Other systems, however, will need additional configuration in order to format the POST so that it is compatible with Orchid. This may require additional software or code that works between the external system and Orchid.

Editing and Deleting an Event Subscription



Editing an ONVIF Event Subscription

Editing a subscription is pretty simple. The only item that cannot be changed is the subscription type. (If you find that you've made an error regarding the subscription type, you'll need to delete the subscription and add a new one using the correct type.)

1. To edit a subscription, click anywhere on the row to open it.

Building Loiter					×
Information Ø Name	Category	Туре	Source camera	ONVIF Topic	
Building Loiter	People	ONVIF	Rear Driveway	CameraApplicatio	
Associated Cameras	Click t		pencil ic hanges	on to	
				CL	OSE

- 2. Click on the *Edit* pencil icon for the *Information* section if you need to change the name, category, source camera, or ONVIF topic. The *Edit* screen will open. (Jump to step 3 if you just need to edit the *Associated Cameras* section.)
 - a. Edit settings, as needed.
 - b. When changes are complete, click Next.
 - c. You will then have an opportunity to edit the associated cameras. Click *Next* to continue.
 - d. When your review is complete, click Save Subscription.

- 3. Click on the *Edit* pencil icon for the *Associated Cameras* section if you need to add or remove any of the selected cameras.
 - a. Click on a camera thumbnail to select it or de-select it.
 - b. When changes are complete, click *Next*, then *Save Subscription*.

Editing an External Event Subscription

Editing a subscription is pretty simple. The only item that cannot be changed is the subscription type. (If you find that you've made an error regarding the subscription type, you'll need to delete the subscription and add a new one using the correct type.)

1. To edit a subscription, click anywhere on the row to open it.

Avigilon OpenPath Ajar Started	i	×
Information 🖉		
Name	Category	Туре
Avigilon OpenPa h Ajar Started	Access Control	External
Webhook API URL		
https://orchid-hybrid-castle:714/3	vice/events/metadata/external/13	c P
Associated Cameras 🥒		
Front Entrance /	Click the <u>Edit</u> pe icon to make cha	
		CLOSE

- 2. Click on the *Edit* pencil icon for the *Information* section if you need to change the name or category. The *Edit* screen will open. (Jump to step 3 if you just need to edit the *Associated Cameras* section.)
 - a. Edit settings, as needed.
 - b. When changes are complete, click *Next*.
 - c. You will then have an opportunity to edit the associated cameras. Click *Next* to continue.

- d. When your review is complete, click *Save Subscription*.
- 3. Click on the *Edit* pencil icon for the *Associated Cameras* section if you need to add or remove any of the selected cameras.
 - a. Click on a camera thumbnail to select it or de-select it.
 - b. When changes are complete, click *Next*, then *Save Subscription*.

Deleting an Event Subscription

- 1. To delete a subscription, click the *Delete* icon at the far right end of the row.
- 2. Click the *Delete* button to complete the process.

Orchid Fusion VMS APPs

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports the Application Partner Platform (APP) feature. The *APPs* component allows third-party vendors to customize Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS by creating features that live within the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS user interface. This feature is being offered to IPConfigure partners, each of whom must have a digital certificate provided by IPConfigure to develop these *APPs*.

For more information on becoming a partner and creating *APPs*, please go to the IPConfigure <u>website</u>.

To Activate the APPs Feature in Orchid Fusion VMS

Access to the *APPs* feature requires that you modify the Orchid Fusion VMS configuration file. This modification configures the system file path of the installed custom application. Once Orchid Fusion VMS knows where to find the *APPs*, the program will respond by providing the *APPs* option on the *System Menu*.

For more information on configuring the system to support *APPs*, please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion VMS Installation Guide</u>.

To Activate the APPs Feature in Orchid Hybrid VMS

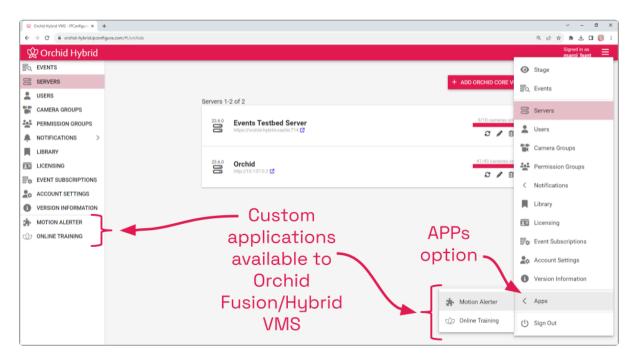
Access to the *APPs* feature requires a modification to the Orchid Hybrid VMS configuration file. This modification must be performed by IPConfigure Support personnel.

Access the Orchid Fusion VMS APPs Feature

Once the *APPs* feature is activated, you can access your custom applications within Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.

To access the APPs feature, you must be a member of an Administrator *Permission Group*, or a *Permission Group* that grants permissions to one or more *APPs*.

- 1. Open the System Menu in the top-right corner of the screen and select APPs.
- The APPs sub-menu will appear. This sub-menu will list all of the custom applications that Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS finds in the location noted in the Fusion/Hybrid properties file. (Notice that all of your custom applications are now also listed on the *Configuration Menu*, when visible, on the left side of the screen.)



3. Click on one of the custom applications to open it within Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS.

😨 Orchid Hybrid VMS - IPConfigure: 🗙 🛨				✓ – a ×
← → C (a) orchid-hybrid.ipconfigure.com/#l/plugin/motion-alerter//	motion-alerter			्र 🖈 📩 🖬 🌐 🗄
🛱 Orchid Hybrid				Signed in as marci_hunt
EVENTS	Motion Alerter			
E SERVERS				
LUSERS	ALERTS	SCHEDULES	RECIPIENTS	
CAMERA GROUPS	Events Testbed Server		(Motion Alert Not Configured)	
PERMISSION GROUPS				
A NOTIFICATIONS >	Orchid		Motion Alert Configured	
LIBRARY				
E LICENSING				
EVENT SUBSCRIPTIONS				
ACCOUNT SETTINGS				
VERSION INFORMATION				
* MOTION ALERTER				
	Custom application			
ru	Inning in Orchid			
Fu:	sion/Hybrid VMS			
	, _			

Other Administrator Features

There are a couple of features in Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS that Administrators have special permissions for. These include the <u>Stages</u> feature and <u>PTZ Presets</u>. This guide will provide details that pertain solely to Administrators. Please refer to the <u>Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS User</u> <u>Guide</u> for general operating instructions for these features.

Sharing Stages



All users have the ability to use the *Stages* feature, create their own *Stages*, and customize the *Stages* cycle. As an Administrator, you have the added ability to share *Stages* with other users. This gives you the opportunity to focus the team's attention in certain areas, if needed, and better manage the monitoring system.

About the Stages Feature

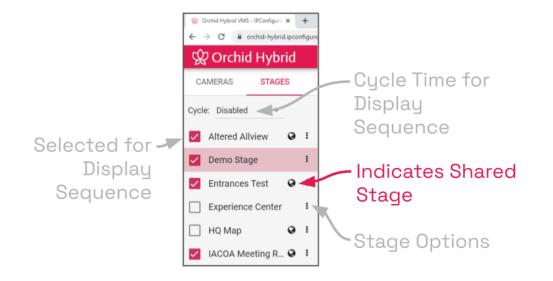
The *Stages* feature allows you to create custom layouts for the *Stage* featuring Players that you select and arrange. You can then view your *Stages* on demand or as part of an automated cycle. This is a great tool for helping you and your monitoring team remain organized and efficient.

When a user creates and saves a *Stage*, it is saved in the user's account. When an Administrator shares a *Stage*, it is visible to every user that has access to at least one of the cameras in the *Stage*. Shared *Stages* do not override the *Permission Groups*; users will not see any cameras they don't have permission to see.

If a Stage includes a PTZ camera (with or without presets), keep one thing in mind. When you add a camera to the Stage, you are adding the camera, not the camera's position. So when you view a Stage, the PTZ camera may or may not be in the same position as when it was added to the Stage.

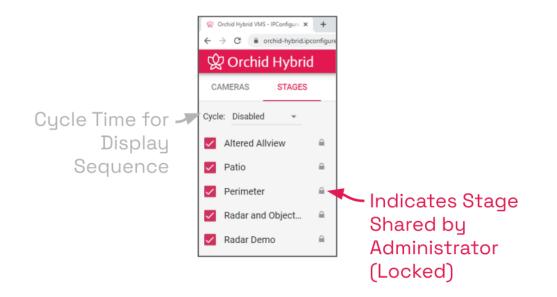
Administrator's View

As an Administrator, when you share a *Stage*, you will see a *World* icon that indicates that it is shared:



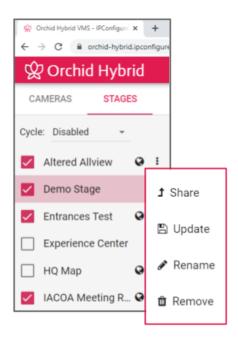
User's View

Users will see a *Lock* icon next to the shared *Stage*. They will not be able to modify or delete the *Stage*:



Sharing a Stage

When you access the *Stages* tab of the *Camera Bag*, you will notice that each of the *Stages* has its own pop-up menu (on the right edge of the list). The Administrator's version of the pop-up menu makes it easy to share a *Stage*.



- 1. Click on the pop-up menu that corresponds to the *Stage* you want to share.
- 2. Then click *Share*.

Revoking a Shared Stage

- 1. Click on the pop-up menu that corresponds to the *Stage* you want to un-share.
- 2. Click Un-share.

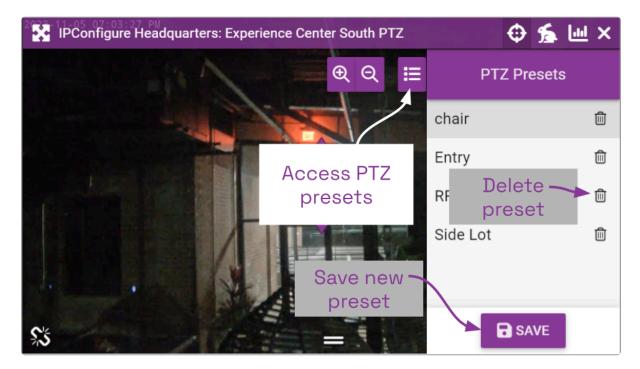
Managing PTZ Presets

All users that have permissions to control PTZ cameras will also have the ability to use the *PTZ Presets*. As an Administrator, you have the added ability to create the *PTZ Presets* that will be available to those other users. This provides you with another tool to focus the team's attention in certain areas, while eliminating the man-hours needed to manually reposition the camera every time.

The *PTZ Presets Menu* will only be available if the camera supports presets, the camera is registered to an Orchid Recorder running Orchid version 2.2.2 or greater, the PTZ controls are active, and an Administrator has saved at least one preset.

Adding and Deleting a Preset

1. Access the *PTZ Presets Menu* by activating the PTZ controls, then clicking on the *Hamburger* icon at the top-left of the Player. A list of existing *Presets* will appear.



- 2. To select a different preset view, click on any of the *Presets* in the list. The camera will respond by moving to the selected position.
- 3. To add a new preset, first use the pan, tilt, and zoom controls to situate the camera in the desired position. Then click the *Save Preset* button. Enter a unique name for the new preset, then click the *Save Preset* button again.
- 4. To delete a preset, click the *Trash Can* icon (to the right of the preset name), then click the *Delete* button.

Advanced Topics

As you work with Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, you may encounter issues that are not typical of daily operation and should be addressed by an advanced user. Please review these topics if you need extra help. For in-depth explanations and additional topics, we encourage you to check our <u>Knowledge Base</u>.

Recovering an Orchid Recorder VMS Server

There are some instances in which an Orchid Recorder will become unavailable to Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS. When this happens, as long as you have permissions to access the server, you will notice all of the following in relation to the unavailable Orchid Recorder:

A

- Any cameras on the *Stage* will display an error
- The Users list will display "Failed to fetch users"
- The Servers list will display "Orchid server is unavailable"

The Orchid Recorder may be unavailable for a number of reasons, including:

- The Orchid Recorder is down
- There is a problem with the network
- There is a password/authentication issue

Possible Fixes

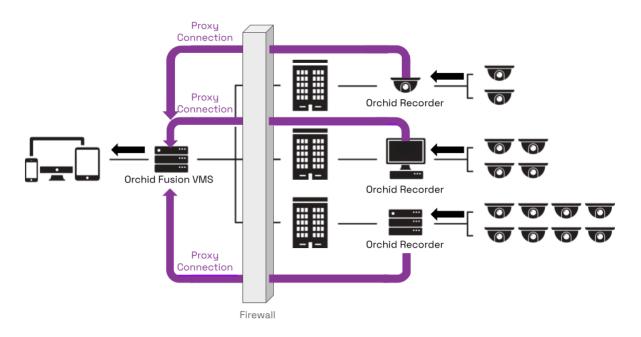
- 1. The first and easiest potential fix is to *Recover this Orchid Server* (which is documented in the *Edit Orchid Recorder Settings* section of this guide).
- 2. Verify that the logged in user has access to the Orchid Recorder.
- 3. Check the network for broken connections, improper addressing, outages, etc.
- 4. Check the condition of the Orchid Recorder.
- 5. A less desirable fix is to delete the Orchid Recorder and then add it back into the Orchid/ Hybrid VMS system. (Refer to the *Adding and Managing Orchid Recorders* section for instructions on how to delete and add a server.)

With the last method, you will lose any Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS permissions that were configured using the original server.

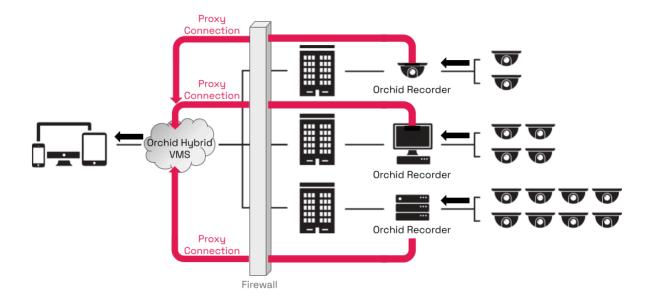
How Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS's Proxy Works

The video streams you see in the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS user interface are optimally delivered to your web browser using Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS's sophisticated routing engine. When an Orchid Recorder is registered in Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, a proxy connection becomes available from the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS server to the Orchid Recorder. When an Orchid Recorder is not directly accessible to your web browser (because it's behind a firewall, for instance), this connection allows Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS to relay all the web and video data from the Orchid Recorder, through Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, to your web browser. This method eliminates the need to create and maintain firewall rules to provide access to the Orchid Recorders and cameras.

Fusion



Hybrid



If your web browser can communicate with an Orchid Recorder, video is delivered directly from Orchid Recorder to your client browser. This approach maximizes performance while minimizing bandwidth usage, hosting costs, and custom network configuration.

To Force Proxy Mode

There is a way to force Orchid/Hybrid VMS to use the proxy method even if the situation wouldn't normally require it.

- 1. Open Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS and sign in.
- 2. Go to the *Stage* screen.
- 3. Add the following text to the end of the URL in the web browser address bar: **?force**proxy=true
- 4. Click the *Reload* button. (The *Enter* key will not do the trick.)

Trouble Viewing the Camera Stream in Orchid Fusion VMS

If Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS is not receiving a live video stream from a camera on an available Orchid Recorder, the problem is likely due to a problem between the camera and the Orchid Recorder.

Possible Fixes

- 1. Try to refresh the camera in Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS. (Refer to the instructions on how to *Refresh Cameras*.)
- Try selecting a lower-resolution stream to view video. (If you haven't already configured Secondary streams, refer to the <u>Multi-stream Capabilities</u> and <u>Camera Stream Settings</u> sections for more info. Keep in mind that all Primary and Secondary streams, if they are set to record, will consume additional disk space.)
- Use the <u>System Status</u> feature to test the camera preview, restart the camera stream, or verify the network connection between the camera and Orchid Recorder. (This may lead you to try the <u>Recover Camera</u> feature.) You may also perform the check associated with packet loss (see note below).
- 4. If the network connection is OK, but you still aren't getting video, physically check the camera to make sure it is intact and connected to power.

* For more information, please refer to the next topic.

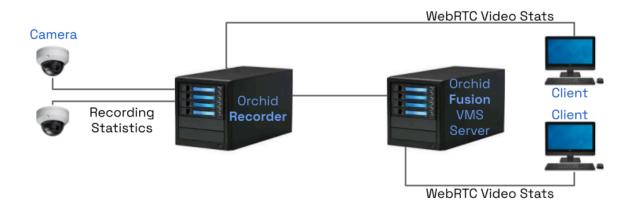
Checking for Packet Loss

If video in Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS is unavailable or degraded, you may be experiencing packet loss in one of several locations:

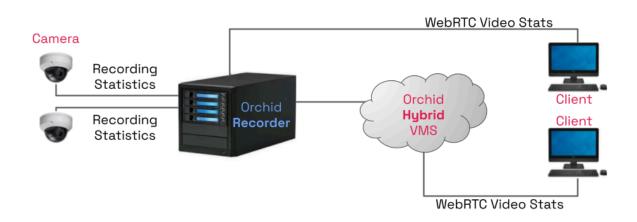
- Between the camera and Orchid Recorder
- Between Orchid Recorder and the viewing client
- Between Orchid Recorder and Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS
- Between Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS and the viewing client

There are several methods for checking for packet loss. The diagrams below indicate which check methods are available to test the different connections.

Fusion



Hybrid



* For detailed instructions on running the checks for packet loss, please refer to the *Checking for Packet Loss* section in the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u>.

About WebRTC

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports Web Real-Time Communication, or WebRTC. WebRTC provides users with another method for connecting an Orchid Recorder with a client, so that the client may view good quality, live and recorded video. Although you may view video in Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, all of that video is coming through (and is stored by) Orchid Recorder. That's where WebRTC does its magic. For this reason, WebRTC is fully documented in the <u>Orchid Recorder Administrator Guide</u> and the <u>Orchid Recorder Installation Guide</u>. Please refer to these guides for general information, how Orchid Recorder works in WebRTC mode, troubleshooting tips, and configuration details.

Beginning in version 23.3, Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS supports WebRTC retransmission. With retransmission, the web browser can resend video packets to Orchid to help ensure that the video is delivered. This improvement allows WebRTC to provide full-bandwidth video even in marginal network conditions. This feature is now enabled by default, but you may refer to the Orchid Recorder Installation Guide for instructions on how to disable and enable this feature.

Comparing Orchid Fusion VMS Operating Modes

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS now supports operation in WebRTC mode in addition to the original Low-bandwidth mode. The availability of these operating modes will depend on your web browser and operating system. The table below provides a high-level comparison of the two operating modes.

	Low-bandwidth mode	WebRTC mode
Compatible operating systems	Windows, Linux, macOS, iOS, Android	Windows, Linux, macOS, iOS, Android
Compatible web browsers	Most modern web browsers (Microsoft Internet Explorer is not supported)	The latest versions of Google Chrome (on a desktop or mobile device), Mozilla Firefox, Microsoft Edge, and Safari (desktop and mobile)
Network requirements	Works well on slow connections between browser and Orchid Recorder (or Fusion/Hybrid server if proxy method is used).	Prior to version 23.3, WebRTC required a good connection between the web browser and the Orchid Recorder. Orchid versions 23.3 and greater should work well even if the connection between the web browser and Orchid is marginal (as long as WebRTC retransmission is enabled). Beginning in version 23.6, WebRTC retransmission is now enabled by default.
Video decoding	Decoding is done on the Orchid Recorder	Decoding is done on the client machine
Configuration required for viewing servers behind a firewall	None (assuming the web interface is accessible)	STUN server
Video quality	Frame rate that throttles to match available bandwidth	Native, unthrottled frame rate
Supported	H264, JPEG, MPEG4	H264

video file types		
Audio support	No	Νο
PTZ camera support	Yes	Yes
Video statistics	Yes (Minimal)	Yes (Overload)
Mode is selectable (at Sign In and at Player)	Yes	Yes
Mode indicator	۹	5

Additional Support

Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS users with questions or issues should first contact their Company's Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS System Administrator. Barring any internal corporate policies, an Administrator may escalate the technical support request.

- Tier 1 Support: Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS System Administrator
- Tier 2 Support: Integrator or Dealer
- Tier 3 Support: IPConfigure Technical Support Resources

IPConfigure's Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Knowledge Base: The Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Knowledge Base is freely and publicly available on IPConfigure's support website, and includes detailed information for a variety of Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS issues. The Knowledge Base covers advanced installation and configuration scenarios.

IPConfigure's Email-based Trouble Ticket System: Any Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS customer with a valid Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Support Agreement can submit trouble tickets through the IPConfigure support website at <u>http://support.ipconfigure.com</u>. Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS trouble tickets are resolved over email by IPConfigure's highly trained Technical Support Team. (Please refer to the last topic for detailed instructions.)

<u>IPConfigure's Telephone Support Line</u>: Customers with an Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Express Support Agreement may call IPConfigure's Telephone Support toll-free at 855-440-1077, or direct at 757-520-0587 (during the times listed below). Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS Express Support is complimentary for one year with all new Fusion/Hybrid license purchases (for Orchid Recorder).

IPConfigure Technical Support Hours

IPConfigure's technical support hours are as listed below. For the most up-to-date version of our IPConfigure support schedule, please see support.ipconfigure.com.

Sunday	Closed
Monday	9:00 AM to 8:00 PM EST
Tuesday	9:00 AM to 12:00 PM, 1:00 PM to 8:00 PM EST
Wednesday-Friday	9:00 AM to 8:00 PM EST
Saturday	Closed

How to Submit a Support Request

- 1. Visit our technical support site at: <u>http://support.ipconfigure.com</u>
- 2. Click on the *Submit a request* link in the top-right corner of the screen.

C 🔒 supportipco	onfigure.com/hc/en-us/categories/201640166-Orchid-Fusion-VMS			19 t
	IPCONFIGURE	Q Search	My activities Submit a request Sign in	
	Technical Support > Orchid Fusion VMS			
	Orchid Fusion VM	Access the second se	ne Submit a	
		s Support S	ite Request	
	Overview	Installation	System Administration	
	Orchid Fusion VMS Documentation Release Notes	Using a Cloud storage service with the Orchid Fusion Library	Migrating an Orchid Fusion VMS Installation to a New Server (Windows)	
	High Level Network Architecture Diagram	Migrating from Enterprise Surveillance Manager	Remove Orchid from Fusion	
		(ESM) to Orchid Fusion VMS	Enabling Active Directory for Orchid Fusion	
		Installation on Ubuntu 14.04 LTS	Enabling Google Authentication in Orchid Fusion	
		Installation on Windows	Migrating an Orchid Fusion VMS Installation to a New Server (Linux)	
			Fusion Configuration Files	
	Email Notifications	Advanced Configuration	API and Development	
	Notifications Overview	TLS/SSL configuration when using Java 11	Orchid Fusion VMS API Resources	
	Understanding Server Error Notifications	Specify Custom JVM (Java) Options for Orchid Fusion		
	Understanding I/O Error Notifications	VMS		
		Modifying the Fusion systemd Service File in Linux		
		Install Oracle JRE on Linux (including ARM architectures)		

3. When the support request screen appears, use the drop-down list to select the product or issue that best matches your support need.

🕫 Submit a request – Technical Sup: 🗙 🛄 Fu	sion 21.12 Slides - Google Slid 🗙 📔 🕇			✓ – Ø →	Ð
← → C ■ supportipconfigure.com)	/hc/en-us/requests/new?ticket_form_id=35535			🖻 🖈 🎒	1
	<i>IP</i> CONFIGURE	Q, Search	My activities Submit a request Sign in		Ì
	Technical Support > Submit a request				
	Submit a request				
	Please select the ticket that best matches your IPConfigure pri Provide as much detail as you can, and our support staff will re system (you will also receive an email).		Select		
	Orchid Ticket	-	Category		
	Email				
	example@gmail.com				
	Subject Example subject		Enter Contact Info		
	Description I was wandering could I		and Issue Details		
	Piease describe your issue in as much detail as possible.	h			I
	Contact Name		Click Submit		
	Company Name		(at bottom of scree	en)	
	The company name as listed on sales order/account		J		I
	System Integrator			() Help	

4. Enter your contact information, a description of your question/problem, the version number of your Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS software, and your Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS server type. So that IPConfigure's Technical Support Team can best assist you, please

provide as much detail as possible about the problem. Attach screenshots and system logs as necessary.

To find the Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS software version number, go to the *System Menu* and select *Version Information*.

- 5. Mark the *I'm not a robot* checkbox (if available).
- 6. When all available information has been entered, press the *Submit* button at the bottom of the screen.

IPConfigure Technical Support will respond to your request as soon as possible.

For additional help with Orchid Fusion/Hybrid VMS, please visit our training site at training.ipconfigure.com.